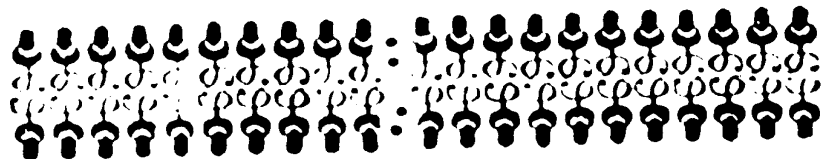




*Decemb. 23. 1663.*

**Imprimatur.**

*William Morice.*

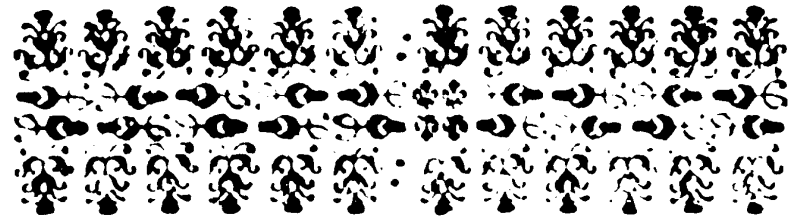


**FLORUS HUNGARICUS:**  
OR  
**The History**  
OF  
**HUNGARIA**  
AND  
**TRANSYLVANIA**

Deduced from the Original of that Nation, and  
their settling in *Europe* in the Year of our Lord 461,  
To this Dangerous and Suspectful Period  
of that Kingdome by the present *Turkish*  
Invasion, *Anno 1664.*



LONDON, Printed by H. G. for Nath. Brook  
at the *Angel* in Cornhill. 1664.



To the Right Honourable

I O H N

Earl of *BATH*, &c.

*May it please your Lordship,*



*HIS History*  
(*Written Originally in La-*  
*tine by a No-*  
*ble Hand, na-*  
*tive of that Kingdome*.) *was*

*B 3 like*

**The Epistle Dedicatory.**

*like a Treatise of that deserving quality, addressed to the Hands of two Illustrious Persons, whom the Translator (sure of doing the Author no injury in this particular) hath represented in your single S E L F, to what advantage of Lustre the World shall speak.*

*For ( my Lord ) it is not the design of this Dedication to bring water to the Ocean, (although the Ever-flowing Tribute that is due to Vertue is natural and necessary) both because this streight and shallow, will not boast or pre-*

**The Epistle Dedicatory.**

*presume to be proud of any Additament to Your Fame; & for that this Candle in such Day-light will prove but a faint and unobserved Glimmering of that full Splendour.*

*Actions and not Words, have entertained the greatest part of your Life, till the late blessed Change, which shall never be mentioned but with Your Name;*

*Pax nescit COMITIS  
non memor esse sui :*

*Insomuch that your Lordship*  
B 4 *is*

The Epistle Dedicatory.

*is a living Epitome of our late War, and is read by most men with Delight and Admiration.*

Upon that account it is (my Lord) that I humbly present to You this **FLO-RUSHUNGARICUS** and Abridgement of their History, not knowing with whose Sum of Glory this Compendium of so renowned a Nation would better suite; for from the Founding of their Empire, Time hath had few respites, and but momentary vacations from Military Affairs.

In

The Epistle Dedicatory.

*In which Speculation (my Lord) I am so much assured, that you are frequently Conversant, and familiarly please your Self in that Heroical Diversion, that I could not restrain the Ambitious Tender of this COMMENTARY; which although very uneven, and abrupt of Stile (as could not be avoided in such a pent and narrow inconvenience of Expression) yet it hath plainly conveyed and continued the story.*

The Endeavour, what it is, is most humbly submitted



The Epistle Dedicatory.

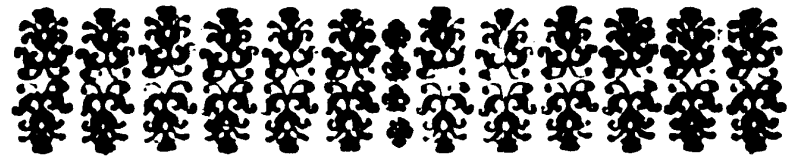
mitted to Your Lordships  
Judgement, and most sub-  
missively begs Your Pro-  
tection and Patronage, under  
which it doubts not to find  
acceptance with the World.

( My Lord ) I am

Your most Humble

and Obedient Servant

J. H.



---

To the READER.

---



HE Affairs and Hi-  
story of *Hungary*  
variously agitated  
under several muta-  
tions and Revoluti-  
ons, are now presen-  
ted to the World  
in an *Epitome*, which  
neverthelesse Comprehends most of  
the Transactions in *Europe*, and may  
intitle it self to be its Remembrancer.  
This Nation some Ages before, not  
seen and unheard of, did out of its Ruins  
rise to a Mighty Kingdome, and as it  
did so wonderfully increase, so did it  
with the same Urgencies of Fate, de-  
cline

### To the Reader.

cline as fast, and again recover it self; and so by the inconstancy of its Fortune either added *Terrour* or *Hope* to its Neighbours: For while this People struggled for Empire, intending to heap up their Glory in the Splendor of one Day, and would allow no futurities to their Felicity, the Justice of Providence decreed them a laborious race, wherein their speed and Strength hath been tired, and by many uneven Ascents and Descents, almost wearied out of Breath: in which time notwithstanding (the space of Twelve hundred years and upwards) it hath effected so many great things both in War and Peace, that it seemeth to have dared and accomplished things far beyond either its Fortune or Ability, Commanding and extending its Power so far over the adjoining Nations, that while its Actions and story is read, both *Asia* and *Europe* are concerned, and are again subjected in the review, as Tributaries to the Renown of this Empire.

I must confesse that so many Vicissitudes, and the Grandeur of the subject do much discompose the Contexture,

### To the Reader.

ture, but so that the shape of the Majesty hereof will sufficiently appear, although it have not its full Proportions.

We consider therefore the *Hungarian* Nation according to these Intervals or Distances, The first Age was most fierce and Sanguinous, while they were under the darknesse of Paganisme, which lasted almost 600 years, during which time they exceeded the very Beasts in all savage and barbarous Cruelty. The following Age under *Geysa* and *Stephen*, Christian Princes, until the Reign of *Charles* Son of *Lewis*, in which time passed 340 years, was afflicted and sore put to it; yet it made a shift to rear it self & raise its Glory out of the Dust. Thence to our Times have run 330 years, in which its Glories have been retrograde, and have verged to a decrepit and feeble estate, save that under *K. Matthias* the Kingdom mov'd its Arms with some vigour, and seemed to be renewed to a Fresh and active Youth and Virility.

But *Matthias* being taken away by the envious Destinies, the *Hungarians* soon lost their ancient Courage and Vertue,

### To the Reader.

Vértue, suffering the *Turks* to possess themselves of the greatest part of their Country (which they are now like wholly to subdue) while they were divided betwixt the Interests of *Ferdinand* the Emperour, and *John Zapolyai* Váhyvod of *Transylvania*, pretenders to that Crown; so that *Hungary* is to be sought in it self. For while the Kingdome was insociable and coveted by many, it became burdened with more weight then it could bear; and that Government which might have been well supported and maintained by one, being shouldred by so many, fell with ruine to the Ground.

It is now redevable to the Reader, that I give an account of what Authors have been consulted in the Compiling of this Treatise; Many *Hungarian* Writers being waived because of their Flattery and fondnesse of their own Nation, or Fabulous Untruths, of which sort are *Ranzanus*, *Ritius*, and others; but one for all is *Bonfinius*, who hath loaded the Original of the *Hungarians* with a multitude of Fictions. *Thurczini* hath done something better; in

the

### To the Reader.

the whole six hundred Authours have been conferred; but those to whom Credence was due are onely these; First *Nicholas Istuamfi*, a man conversant in the story who wrote his *Rationale* from the life of *Matthias* the first; but because of his propense affection to the *Cæsars* (for which reason he either neglects Truth or conceals their Vices) some rare, more Ancient and modern Writers have been contra-examined against him. Next to him, *Flavius Ascanius Centorinus*, who Composed his History of the *Dacian* Wars out of the Manuscript Commentaries of *Ferdinand*, and *Castaldus* (his General) themselves. Lastly, *John Michael Brutus*, who wrote of this matter by the Command of *Stephen Bathori* King of *Poland*, together with *Thuanus* and some few not so Eminent.

The Reader, it is presumed, will be hereby satisfied of the veracity and Authority of this Discourse, whose Subject (being so much a stranger) needed a very ample Certificate, for that Impostures of these distant Regions are very rife and frequent.

All

*To the Reader.*

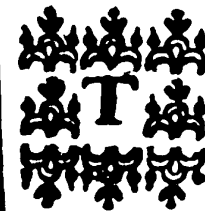
All that is to be Apologised and Excused, is the Style, which pretends to nothing but understandable *English*, shut up by such rigid clauses and restraints of matter, that it could not breath any free Language. And when the Reader shall have perceived how this Volume is crowded to render it a Manual acceptable to the diversion of curious and inquisitive men, he will no doubt vouchsafe a Pardon to this Endeavour.

*Vale.*

The



THE  
HISTORY  
OF  
HUNGARIA  
AND  
TRANSYLVANIA.



HIS Nation, not seen nor known in *Europe*, before the decrepit E-  
state of the *Roman* Empire, had their formidable Extract from the  
extremest part of *Maotis*, inha-  
bited by the *Massagetes*, next  
neighbours to the *Dahi*, as *Plinius*, *Mela* and  
*Ptolomy* do report, though some Authors have  
derived them from the *Parthians*, both  
situated betwixt the Rivers *Oxus* and *Jaxarta*.

Former Times call'd all that Tract of ground  
lying

*The Deri-  
vation of  
the Huns:*

## The History of

lying North and North-east, by the Name of *Scythia*, and under that general Appellation the Inhabitants were notified to the world, which now is distinguished into the different Tribes of the present *Tartarian* Empire; who at this day continue that vagrant, incurfive, and predatory disposition, that brought these needlittous *Huns* in vast multitudes into fertile though never to distant Regions.

It will be therefore requisite to give some brief account of this Nursery and source of so many Martial Nations, and particularly of this of the *Huns*, because of this singular remark, that none of her swarms besides were ever blest with the Christian Faith; and arrived to, and perished in the Glory of a Kingdom and Empire under the Insight of the Cross, intire, separate and unmixed from other Nations, in all the Fortunes of War, and the variation of their Estate.

*Scythia* by the Ancients was divided into the *European* and *Asiatick*; the former made stretching it self from the Springs of *Tanais* by the Banks of the Lake *Mæotis* and the *Euxine* Sea, to *Ister* (so named when swelled with the Confluence of the *Danow*, *Savus* and *Dravus*, 2 great Rivers by the City of *Belgrade*) the reason of which mistake was, for that they falsely supposed *Asia* to be divided from *Europe* by the *Tanais*: For from *Tanais* the Extreme promontory of *Peloponessus* to the Springs and rise of *Tanais*, not more than half the Line extending

## Hungaria and Transylvania.

extending to the Northern Ocean, is Comprehended; that River arising in the Confines of the greater *Russia*, and the lesser *Tartary*, from a Lake called *Issowes Jezcier*, not out of the *Riphaean* Mountains, as is fabled by the Ancients; for that there are no such Hills in nature, nor was it ever agreed among Geographers where they should be sited. And it is since manifest that from the Lake aforesaid there is as much space of ground lying between the Sea, as is betwixt it and *Peloponessus*, so that many places are assigned to *Asia* in this Region, which do truly belong to *Europe*. This is the rather insisted, to rectifie the general mistake in most of the modern Maps and descriptions of the World.

The vastness of the *Asian Scythia* is so great, that its bounds were neither known in the past, nor discovered to the present Age; Circumscribed to the East with the opposite shore of unknown Seas; to the North with the Frozen *Scythian* Sea; to the West with the *Cimmerian Bosphorus*, *Mæotis*, *Tanais*, and a Line drawn to the White Sea; to the South with the *Indies*; whence it comes to passe that the Strait of *Anian* is yet controverted; some allowing no such Sea; others so narrow a one, that the *Scythians* are feigned to have had their originals from *America*. The uncertainty of our knowledge of this Countrey is imputed to this main cause, for that none of the Mighty of the world could ever boast of a Conquest thereof.

## The History of

thereof. We read of Expeditions made against the *Scythians*, both towards the East and the West, but no way remarkable for their progression. *Cyrus* never reached *Jaxarta*; *Darius* attempting the *European Scythians*, came not to the Mountains of *Dacia*. *Trajan* who went further then any of his Predecessors, arrived not to the Springs of *Marusius*. The Arms of *Alexander* the Great, the more inward Inhabitants onely heard of, but felt not. And *Pliny* complains that in his time the vastness of the *Maotick* Lake was altogether unknown, some saying it was a Gulf or Bay of the Sea; others that it was divided from it by an *Isthmus* or small piece of ground. And even now although *Zingis Chan*, and *Temur* or *Tamerlane Chan*, attained the Dominion of all *Scythia*, and their Acts are extant and read by many Men in the *Arabick* Tongue; yet the places thereof are so obscured by their barbarous and confused names that they afford imperfect light to any Discovery.

Scythia  
now called  
Tartary.

The very word *Scythian*, in former times extended not its self further than to the *Taurica Chersonesus*; led by which reason, *Strabo* called that *Scythia* the Lesser, now termed by *Pincus*, *Preopsa* and *Gazara*, and even at this day, on the same account is *Tartaria* the Lesser denominated: For what ever Ancient Times called *Scythia*, the greatest part thereof by the latter is called *Tartaria* or *Tataria*, The Countrey of a most Warlike Nation, addicted to

Prey

## Hungaria and Transylvania.

Prey and Robbery. The whole is almost Desert and desolat, so that *Planocarpus* the *Nuncio* of *Innocent* the fourth, found the better half of it to be Sandy Plains, and destitute of Inhabitants; who have no certain or fixt Habitations, as counting it a sin and a crime to build a City; (as is reported of the Ancient *Nomades*, <sup>its Desert</sup> whose Progeny these are) but carry their Tents <sup>and Inhabitable side</sup> about with them.

This Desert *Tartaria* (called in *Arabick*, *Kasbak* and *Barka*, from whence the *Hungarians* are deduced) is shut up to the South with the *Caspian* and *Euxine* Seas, and the interjacent Hills of the *Circassian Mountains*, anciently *Caucasus*. The East is limited by the *Chorasmis*, by *Strabo* called *Chorasmanis*; by *Stephanus*, *Chorameni* (a People derived from the *Massageta* and *Saca*, to whom *Bessus* and *Spiramenes* fled from the *Bactrians* and *Sogdiani*) *Atcar* and *Schagnak*; until ranging to other Regions as far as *Turquestana* (which is Seated betwixt *Oxus* and *Jaxara*, the peculiar derivation of the *Huns*) it joyns with the *Geta*, and the *Chinese*, who Conteminate with the *Mogoles* and the *Chattai*. On the North is the Region of *Siberia*, vast solitudes and Deserts, and Sands like Mountains. Lastly, on the West, *Russia*, *Bulgaria*, and the *Ottoman* Empire. There are many Tribes of this People, but quite different in Language, as much as the Borderers differ in their several manners from the peaceable simple dispositions of the Inlanders.

The Nation of the *Sythians*, *Justin* affirms, to have been most Ancient, although much disputed for Antiquity by the *Egyptians*. For the Mountainous places were first Inhabited, then the Plains. Nor is there scarce any People of *Europe* or *Asia*, which have not been propagated out of the North, even the *Eastern* parts as far as *India*, where under the Name of *Parthians*, as mentioned before, now called *Persians*, they dilated their Empire; and the Western, to the Regions of *Polonia*, *Germany*, *Pannonia*, and *Denmark*; known now and denominated from the Seats of the *Sauromata*, *Goths*, *Huns*, and *Cymbri*, *Cumari*, *Comiri*, *Ge'oni*, the same with the *Peu-cini*, *Othagothi*, *Thuringi*, *Eastern Goths*, and *Gepide* originally deduced from the Confines of *Tanis*, and many more, to which are added the *Celtae*; part of whom had their Seat in *Thracia*, as another part of them gave Name to the *Germani*, *Gauls*, and *Brittons*; so that the world hath been peopled in a manner out of these Regions.

But in the middle Age of the World, those *Scythians* were dread'd by fewer Names, and renownedly by that of the *Huns*, subdivided into the White and Black by *Procopius* (to omit the *Goths* who are also allied to the said People by a nearer Etymology, for that according to the *Aolian* Dialect which rendred the *Scythian*, the Character Σ. is added before the Consonant Γ. in the word Σύρσκι whence are derived

rived the *Goths*, by barbarous pronunciation.

The White were the People seated, as aforesaid, betwixt *Oxus* and *Javarta*, that gave Name and being to the *Hungarians*. But because no sure and undoubted Authority thereof can be produced (which may not be wondred at, because the most certain things are scarce testifiable and mostly fabulous, and the *Romans* after the Decay of their Empire intent to their own, became (as justly ashamed) incurious of other affairs) we must content our selves with the best Conjectures, and among others, with that of *St. Jerome*, who Writes, that the *Huns* came from the *Massagetae*, and the Extremest parts of the *Meotis*; and next with allusion of words, for that *Abiela* and *Attila*, the first whereof was the Name of the *Embar-litas* Kings (to which stock generally the *Huns* are referred) and the last of the *Hungarians*, are Names so alike that they cannot be discriminated. To omit many more witnesses, viz. *Alexander*, *Paulus Diaconus*, *Ammianus*, and *Fernandes*, who are copious in the proof thereof by divers most Convincing Arguments, to which we must refer the Reader.

Certain it is, they were Contemporaries to the first Extract of the *Turks* now called *Turcomania*, Bordering Northeast upon *Persia*, where they Inhabited until vanquished by their *Sultan* or *Chan*, in the Time of *Justinian*, when part of them mixing and uniting with the

*Turks*, the other part fled Northwards; of whose remains descended the *Auares*, who after their Progenitors migration Westward, Combated often with the *Turks*, and likewise by them at last worsted, seconded their fellows into *Europe*. The Western *Huns* are those who at this day are called *Tartars*, part of whom by the Name of *Cimmerii* since *Cymbri*, possessed themselves of *Denmark*. So that after the race of so many Ages, the same Quarrel is revived now under the same Names of both Nations, if we give credit to Antiquity. Next we consider the former Inhabitants of *Hungary*.

The former  
Inhabitants of  
Hungary.

The *Myssians* Inhabited both the Banks of *Danubius*, against whom *Darius* led an innumerable Army; They were called by *Homer*, *Galatrophagi*, Milk-eaters, a Generation of most just and honest men. Of those a part were the *Geta*, whose King *Dormichates* so despised Riches, that content with Victory, he released *Iysmachus* his prisoner, which simplicity is alledged to this day, as the cause of their Servitude to other Nations. *Syrmius* had Dominion afterward of the same Nation, as King of the *Triballi*, who for fear of *Alexander* the Great, fled into the Island *Pence*, the Fame of whom remains to this day, by that Tract of Ground which lies between *Varadin* *Peter*, and *Belgrade*, called by his Name *Syrmiu*.

From these came those *Myssians*, who possessed

ed themselves of Habitations between the *Lydians*, *Phrygians*, and *Trojans*; with an equal simplicity, as unwilling to obey, as ambitious of Commanding. The *Daci*, *Dahi*, *Dae*, and *Daba* are the same People; part of them fate down by the Mountainous places of *Transylvania*, part between *Oxus* and *Jaxarta*, neer to the *Massagetes*, which space of ground, because it is so great, *Strabo* cannot be induced to assign the same originals to them both; but how weakly, their migrations and invasions into remotest distanced Regions do sufficiently evince. *Plinius* makes no distinction between the *Daci* and the *Geta*, but onely of Name; For as *Cottisan* is styled by *Horace*, the King of the *Daci*, so by *Suetonius*, he is called Prince of the *Geta*: But *Strabo* makes them thus to differ, the *Geta* to be those whose Country bended towards the East and the Sea; and the *Dacians* those who stretched themselves oppositely towards *Germany*, and the rise of the River *Ister*; although he presently adds, that they both use the same Language.

Neither doth he herein agree with himself, because he makes the River *Marnus* or *Marnusius*, to glide through the *Geta*, and fall into the *Danow*, which by a due distinction should be said to passe by the Countrey of the *Daci*. For this River by *Herodotus* termed *Maris*, by others *Marsus* or *Margus*; and by the *Hungarians*, *Maros*; which ariseth from the *Carpathian* Hill belonging to the *Daci*, bends towards



wards the South, till before *Alba*, winding to the Westward, it is mingled with the *Tybis-cus*, from whence another Error of the same Authour is discovered, in that he writes that the *Marisus* flows into the *Danow*. Nor are there wanting some (*Justus Lipsius*, and *Isaac Causabon*) who expound that *Marnus* in *Tacitus* of this *Marisus*, by which name also *Claudianus* understands *Morava*, as giving Name to *Moravia*.

Of these Nations as of Servile manners and Spirits, the Names of Slaves or Servants were borrowed, represented in Comedies (as they either personated true, or seeming true Slaves) by *Davus* and *Geta*, as the Scholiast on *Aristophanes* witnesseth, and is further proved by the Authority of the Comical *Apollodorus* in one of his Fables, where they are both named, and whence *Terence* borrowed them, whence soon after the said Names were applied to unlearned and ignorant men. Hence the same *Terence*, *Davus sum non Oedipus*, of no capacity to resolve Riddles.

The Danubius.

This *Danubius*, since mention is to be frequently made of it and occurs here; *Eustathius* the Interpreter of *Dionysus*, out of *Strabo* and *Staphanius* reports to have been once called *Matthous*; but when the *Scythians* in passing over it were sorely afflicted, it came to be called *Danubius* or *Danubius*, *Δανυβ* or *Danum*, in the *Macedon* Language signifying Death, as *Plutarch* witnesseth; between which River and

*Ister*, *Peolomy* and *Pliny* to distinguish, that the upper part from *Axiopolis*, which the *Pannonians* and *Jazyges* possesse, to its Springs be called the *Danow*; and the rest to the Sea-ward be named *Ister*; which difference at this day, is hardly or not at all observed. Some have fabled that this River fell from the *Riphean Hills*, and that one of its Arms disembogued it self into the *Adriatick Sea*.

Now that which afterwards more peculiarly was called *Dacia*, Comprehends at this time, *Transylvania*, *Moldavia*, *Valachia* beyond the *Alps*; between the *European Sarmatia*, and the Rivers of *Danubius* and *Tyra*, and the *Jazyges Metanasta*: *Moldavia* stretcheth it self to the *Euxine Sea*. *Transalping* along the Banks of the *Danubius*. *Transylvania* is bounded and Confined by the aforelaid Principalities, *White-Russia* and *Hungary*. To the *Dacians* between the *Carpathian Mounrains* and *Ister*, the *Jazyges* were conterminat, to these the *Pannonians*, being encompassed with two great Forrests, and three Rivers, the *Savus*, *Dravus*, and *Ister*. The *Grecians* called them *Paones*, but wherefore doth not appear; for that *Paonia*, according to *Justin Ptolomy*, is sited in *Macedonia*, whole Inhabitants (passing by an ancienter fiction of *Endymion's Son*) are fabled by *Lazius* upon the Discomfiture given the *Macedonians* by *Emilius*, to have retreated and Planted themselves by *Ister*.

But *Dion Cassius* oppugning this Errour, derives

The Description of Dacia.

## The History of

*Pannonia whence so called.* gives the Name of the *Pannonies* from *Pannus*, a word signifying Cloth, of which they made themselves patcht Clothes of divers Colours and peices; which observation of Habit gave Names to several of the Ancient Nations. *Greece* was thereby termed *Palliatā*, i. e. Cloaked. *Rome*, *Togata*, Gowned. *France* was divided into *Togata* & *Braccata*. Gowned and Breeched. But I do not understand how the excellent *Isaac Casaubon*, by the words of *Dion*, can conceive that *Pannus* was a word of the *Pannonian* Mother Tongue as he largely shews, for the word *Παννός* used by *Dion* is rather referrible to the Custome of wearing the garment, than to the Language of the Nation; nor is the word *Pannus* of so modern an Extraction but that it was well known to *Polybius* and other *Grecians*. By all which it may be supposed that by a small mutation from the word *Παννός* or *Παννία*, the noted Name of *Παννία* may arise, and be in use with the *Grecians*, as is above said. But to their story.

*The invitation of the Huns into Europe.* THE first Captain that led the *Huns* into these parts of *Hungary* was *Belamber*, incited thereto by a Nobleman, (who pursuing a Deer that took the great River *Tanais*, (the supposed bound of *Asia* and *Europe*) to the other side, was ravished with the view of so delightful a Prospect, and fruitful Soil) and by his own Ambition of rendring himself Famous and Terrible to the World.

His passage over the *Tanais*, lost him a multitude

## Hungaria and Transylvania.

itude of Men (for Bridges and Boats were, the one impossible, and the convenient use of the other not known) yet not so disabled Him but that He continued his Expedition by the chearfulnesse of his People, and discomfited the \* *Alani*; thence he turned his victorious Arms towards the Inhabitants of the Black Sea, <sup>or Roxo-</sup> and subduing them, periwaded them to take <sup>up Arms with him against the Mysians and Da-</sup> *scians*, the former Possessors of *Servia*, *Russia*, *Bulgaria*, *Moldavia*, &c. who made stout opposition. When *Melamber*, aged and wearied out, left the Atchievement to his Son *Mund-* <sup>zuch alias Bendeguz,</sup> who Defeated the *Goths* <sup>Belam-</sup> (after two unlucky and almost fatal Combats) <sup>then Conquerours of Pannonia and that Tract</sup> of the World, and in a mortal Battel flew the <sup>first Cap-</sup> Terror of the *Huns*, *Alathens* and *Suprax*, the Guardians of *Videricus* King of the *Goths*, and stretched his Conquest over all the Territory which lieth betwixt the River *Ister* and *Eorysthenes*, which includes the Country they now possesse.

He dying left two Sons (the terrible) *Attila* <sup>Attila bis</sup> and *Bleda*, to the Tuition of his Brothers <sup>son suc-</sup> *Hottar* and *Rugila*, who having vanquished the <sup>ceeds him.</sup> *Eastern* parts and utterly expelled the *Visigoths* from all *Ihracia*, mastering also *Macedonia*, and *Illyria*, compelled or frightened the *Romans* to purchase their Peace with the present payment of 700 l. of Gold, and 300 afterwards yearly, for pretended default whereof and other

ther piques, *Attila* marching through *Germany* ruined *Argentorate*, which he re-edifying caused to be called *Strasburg*, and in the *Catalaunian* Fields, gave Battel to *Ætius* Lieutenant to *Valentinianus* the Emperour, assisted by the Kings of the *Goths* and *Gauls*.

*Attila* had in his Army 50000. some say, 700 thousand men, but the Fate of *Europe* struggling with this Emergent and sudden danger, and loth to resign her Glory to such a tumultuous and barbarous enemy courageously maintained her Title, and made the *Hun* retreat with the Common mutuell losse of 170 thousand men, to his Conquest of *Hungary*; to which he never had returned had the *Goths*, or *Romans* pursued their successe and victory.

*Attila* troubled with this his first Disappointment resolved to recover the reputation of his Puissance, and therefore having provided himself in five years vacancy from War of another Terrible Host, purposed by *Tyrol* to descend into *Italy*, but finding those difficult passes defended by *Valentinian*, he turned his Force upon *Dalmatia*, and conquering the *Roman* Army near the *Tergestine* Bay, besieged, and after three years leagure took and sackt *Aquileia*.

From thence he passed to *Vreona* in *Italy*, but advancing further towards *Ravenna* was met in his way by Pope *Leo*; and by him dehorted and intreated from a further pursuit of his successe.

The

The event was not lesse wonderful then the former eruptions of this destroyer were unexpected, but the reverence meeknesse, Gravity and Humility of those Fathers of the Church were even attractives to those Savage *Barbarians*.

At the approach of them notwithstanding, the *Venetians* then inhabiting the same Lands which yet belong to their Territory, fled to the Islands in which their Glorious Signory now continues, and laid the Foundation of their Greatnesse upon the fear of their ruine; That which then was their temporary shelter proving the impregnable Fortresse and Defiant Bulwork of Christendome against all other Invasions through a long duration of time and honour.

*Attila* at his return dyed in *Hungary*, suffocated with blood which he used to excrete by his Nostrills in some abundance, but now falling into his mouth, whether by the Judgement of God in satisfaction of all that he had so inhumanely spilt, or by practice of his brothers friends (whom he had caused to be killed upon suspicion of his aspiring to the sole Command) who made a violent advantage of that infirmity and diverted its course, is not certainly determined.

To sum up the story of this *Attila* for satisfaction of the Reader I have adjoyned his Title, not unlike that which the *Turkish* Sultans now use towards these very *Hungarians*, restating their own intolerance and arrogance upon the

the impotent feeble remnant of that once mighty and most populous Nation; *in hac verba*;

His Title. **ATTILA** the Nephew of Nimrod, nourished in Engaddi, by the Grace of God, King of Huns, Medes, Goths, and Dacians, The Terrour of the World, and Scourge of God.

Which last he added after his Conference with an Hermit.

This (however denied by some *Hungarian* Authors) is reported by so many others, that the Reader may give credit to it; for though *Attila* was not then a Christian profess, yet certainly he was not altogether a Pagan, as his assent to *Leo* before-mentioned will partly evince.

His two Sons suc- *Attila* Dying left two Sons *Aladerick* and *Chaback*, who (as the fortune of the World and War varies) lost all with the same career of Ruine as their Father gained Dominion by monstrous Accessions; for at his Death the Limits of his Territories were on the one part stretched to the *Huns* and *Jugri* in *Scythia*, and on the other to *France*, and *Italy*; so that this Empire laboured under its own weigh-

and

and fell by unnatural and Intestine Divisions.

This same *Aladerick* is supposed by many to have been begotten by *Attila* upon *Honor* the Daughter of the Emperour *Valentinian*, but this opinion is rejected by others, because <sup>The inter-</sup> they say *Attila* died before she arrived at his <sup>fine</sup> Camp. Whatever his Birth was, it was certain <sup>of the Huns</sup> he was Favoured by the Princes of *Germany*, and *Dieterick* of *Verona*, and aided against his Elder Brother, advanced to the Supreme Power by the *Huns*, who notwithstanding as is usual in such fraternal and Civil Feuds, revolted soon after to *Aladerick*, & so sheathing their Swords <sup>Their</sup> in their own Bowels, made easie way to their <sup>fruition</sup> Enemies designs of revenge against them.

The first that engaged and Encountered them was *Arderick* King of the *Gepida*, who vindicated his People from the slavery of the *Huns*, killing of them 30000 in one Battel, and so pursued his succeſſe upon their frightened remains that they lost all their several Conquests at one breath (*Aladerick* himself coming to this Bloody end, as a victim and sacrifice to those infinite slaughters that had been committed by his People) for hereupon *Ardarick* seized *Dacia*; the *Goths*, both the *Pannonia's* or *Hungary*; the *Alani* or *Russes* *Asia*; while *Chaba* the other Brother difficultly recovered his Countrey of *Scythia*; *Uro* and *Ischalmus*, with some others of his *Huns* diverted into *Romania*, whose Prosperity is remaining to this day in the Town of *Galacz*. *Ermedcar* and *Uzindur* Cousins of the

D

123

said two Captains, sat down between the Rivers *Marusius* and *Alutba*, and by the ascents to the Mountainous places of *Dacia*, and to avoid the suspicion of the name of *Huns*, called themselves \* *Szekeli*, which term or word signifieth a fixed place and habitation, not vagabonds or Fugitives, for which their Nation was now so infamous.

The Roman Dominions being thus freed of the Successors of *Attila*, was anew oppressed with the alternate and Vicissitudinary Power of the *Rugi*, *Goths*, and *Lombards*; who successively by the crafty intligation of the feeble *Romans* subdued one another; the *Lombards* assisted by *Swain* K. of *Denmark*, after other Conquests seating themselves in *Pannonia*: whither the \* *AVARES* (not the same but another Tribe of *Huns*) being beaten out of the Northern *Scythia* by the *Enthalita*\* who had themselves been beaten by the *Turks*, in the Year 500. after the Incarnation, possessed themselves of the Country of *Ister*, having expelled the *Goths* from *Taurica*, and utterly extinguished the Name of the *Gepide*. In their advance to *Pannonia*; *Alboinus* Captain of the *Longobards*, to prevent the fortune of War with so necessitous a People, made a friendly Composition with them, whereby it was agreed that the *Avars* should be possessed of *Hungaria*, upon Condition to restore it again if the *Lombards* failed of their Enterprize & design upon *Italy*: but that succeeding, these *Huns* being quietly possessed,

Stayed

Stayed not here but Invaded the Territories of the *Romans*; from whom (once defeated by them) their Leader under pretence of making Baths, borrowed some Carpenters, which he employed in making Bridges over the *Daubins*, that he might more easily Invade & infect their Dominions. His first Conquest by this means was of *Syrmia*, by which his Forces grew so terrible, that they were counted the avengers of the sins of the Eastern Europe; having compelled the Emperour *Maurice* to purchase a Peace of him with the sum of Fourscore thousand pound of Gold, which lasted no longer than two years; for the *Barbarian* regardless of his Faith, demanded an increase of the Tribute, and upon the denial thereof seized *Strigonium* and *Viminacum*, and in several encounters greatly endamaged many of their Provinces and wasted and consumed more of their Legions.

Their Empire or Government continued after that time with very various fortune, at first with great overthrows often weakening their Foster friends the *Lombards*, until the time of *Charles* the Great, when they grew into a Coalition with the *Bogarij*, from whom now came the new name of the *Bavarians*, (hateful enough to the *Boij* or *Bohemians*) with whose King *Tudun*, *Charles* the Great and his son, managed divers Wars, not with the *Hungarians* themselves, as many have erroneously maintained. At which time (as nothing gained by humane power is durable) these *Avars* either lost their

D 2

Name

The *Avares* Name among other Nations, or else were wholly cut off and extinguished. *Nicephorus* with the following *Huns* or *Hungarians*, dissolved their power and extirpated them; the *German* Writers assign *Charlemagne* to that work, as *Suidas* doth the *Bulgarian's*; whence most certain it is to be concluded, that they stuck in all the snares, and by one or all of their hands came to the period of their Name and Greatness.

But leaving them to that Final Suppression, let us consider from the Premises, what Sad and Doleful Ages those were that brought up the Rear of the *Roman* Monarchy! On which like a Bear damned to the Stake, so many fierce Mastiffs were let fly together. But it is more wonderful how Christianity amidst such horrid and continual subversions of Things could ever get footing? nay, dilate it self with the Progress of these Infidels? Which though a Diversion, I cannot but mind the Reader for the Honour and convincing verity of our Religion, to take notice of. There being now no visible foot-steps remaining of the *Hungarian* Nation in this Territory; it shamed a Noble people to bear the Yoke of a Foreign Ruler, having been used themselves to Govern and Command others. And hereupon those

The remains of the old *Huns* were possest by themselves

*Huns* who fled that great Defeat given to *Attila's* Sons, & were scattered into *Transylvania* & *Russia* (where now there is a Tribe of them yet remaining towards *Siberia*, called *Jugri* by Geographers) impatient of their retirement and obscure

obscure condition, invited their kinsred & Country-men, who now had breathed from their expulsion out of *Europe* into *Scythia*, and *Siberia*, and the Northernmost parts of *Europe*, as aforesaid, to return again and make another venture with them for the Restauration of their Name and Honour by their former Conquests.

Little invitation served a penurious and warlike Nation made and designed for great things and addicted to Glory; besides that the dangerous condition of their *European* friends, who sculkt from the fury of the victorious *Goths*, did urgently call for their assistance. In the year 890. seven several Armies of them under seven Leaders all vested with equall power invaded *Dacia* again, and after some exploratory peace-pretending Messages to *Statopolignus* then King of those Countries proceeded to attack him, who making resistance was defeated & driven beyond *Danubius*; thence pursuing their success they laid waste the whole Country of *Myria*, and peirced into *Moravia* and *Bohemia*, and subdued all *Hungary*, and as much more Territory as is contained between the River *Gran*, the *Svevian* Hills & from *Ister* to the Sea; extending it thence also towards the East.

Yet so uneven and fluctuating was their Fortune, that though *Arnulphus* the Emperour was glad to seek and obtain Peace of them, yet *Luitpoldus* the Emperours Generall after *Arnulphus* his Decease, upon their return from a new incursion under *Chussales* their King in-

The Huns defeated by Luithpoldus.

to Germany the length of 250 leagues on the North side of the *Danow*, where they destroyed all before them, encountered them near *Vienna* in *Austria*, wearied with spoil and the length of the Journey & overthrew them, 12000 of them perishing in that river whose Banks had suffered so often by their bloody & frequent Inundations; the rest were driven & pursued to *Presburgh*, having lost their King whose generous spirit could not endure the fatal dishonour of that bloody Field, wherein the *Huns* were like again to have run the same hazard of their former ruine but that a mutiny amongst the victor Army opportunely stopt a further pursuit.

The news of this defeat did not long keep the *Huns* at home but grown strong with rest, and more robust by the divisions of the  *Germans*, and having newly substituted *Dursack* and *Bugith*, to the Regal Dignity, they again resumed their former design; which the next year they enterprised, possessing themselves of all *Pannonia*, exhausted already by continual spoil, carrying also Colonies, with them and placing them in the Countries of the *Boii*.

To oppose them, *Lewis* the Emperor having called a Council, and by their Concurrency raised a great Army, encountered them at *Augusta Vindelicorum*, where he was worsted in a famous Battle; *Luithpoldus* the former successful General, with *Eysenick* His Arch-Sewer and 15 Counts, being slain on the place, together with most of the Army. Nor spared he

he better at his second Conflict, having for safety of *Germany* induced all the Provinces to take sudden Arms with him, being defeated by this stratagem; the *Huns* had fought almost to a desperate Event, in the Fields near the *Leiman* Lake, when advised by imminent danger, they counterfeited a flight, and by that means drew the enemy into the Woods upon their Ambushes, and there made a cruel and vast slaughter of them; and following their good fortune, *Lewis* the Emperor made Havock of all the Countrey round about with fire and sword in their usual manner, neither Churches, Monasteries, Bishops, or Priests escaping their sacrilegious and destroying hands. *Lewis* the Emperor defeated the second time by the Huns.

No stop being like to be put to their fury, they burnt down *Urinum*, and passing the river *Oenus*, dispeopled the Canton of *Zurick*, and compelling *Schleckdorp* and *Damastus*, beyond the *Iser*, with other Towns by famine and thirst to surrender, demolished and ruined them. *Ausburg* was served in the same manner, and numberless multitudes of men led Captives like beasts after them, which luggage with their other spoils invited the *Boii* to fall upon them, but they were so sharply entertained, that with the slaughter there and in the whole Territory the *Huns* seemed to have made a final end at this one bout.

*Ratisbone* was now burnt by them, whence by *Osterhof* they passed the *Danubius*, putting the *Bohemians*, *Franconians*, and the adjacent Nations. Their ravage and Devastations.

They in-  
vade  
Grecia.

Nations to the Sword, So that most of the rivers of *Germany* were turned into blood, and *Lewis* broken with so many mischiefs, glad to make the Empire Tributary to the *Huns*, who leaving *Germany* (as prone to War, and enlargement of Dominion, fell next upon the *Grecian* Empire (which they had only touched in the former War) by the beginning of the next Spring, when passing through the *Myfia* superiour and walling *Thracia* infesting also the *Macedonians*, they conquered *Bulgaria* (which yet made some resistance) and all those stranger Countries, in somuch that *Constantine* the Colleague of *Alexander* his Uncle, refused not being terrified by these approaches, the payment and Tribute imposed on his Cities.

The De-  
scription of  
Hungaria  
as then  
possessed by  
that Nati-  
on.

The *Huns* being thus established and fixed in their former possession gained by their Sword in *Hungary*, it will be requisite to describe that tract of ground, which came under the said appellation and was then a most ample and spacious Dominion. The Kingdome of *Pannonia* did not formerly exceed the Banks of the *Danubius*, and because it extended it self from the said River as far as the *Carpathian* Hills, which terminate the *European* *Sarmatia*, it was called the hither and the further *Hungary*. The upper part of the hither, contained *Syria* and *Austria*, the inferiour was all that tract of ground between the River *Dravus*, the *Balaton* Lake (which upon the coming of *Christ* broke out in the country of *Gisa*) the Desarts of *Ver-*

tha

tha and the *Danubius*. The further *Hungary* separated by the *Carpathian* Hills from *Moravia* of the *Marcomanni*, *Silesia* and *Poland* contains that part of the *Fazyges* *Metanasta*, & *Dacia* which is on this side the Hills, which the River *Tybisus* runs thorough, arising from the *Maromorsian* Hills above *Zigeth* & between *Zemlin* and *Salankien* is mingled with the *Danube*. Between the Rivers *Dravus* and *Savus*, lyeth *Scalavonia* reaching as far as the River of *Han*. Below *Savus* lies *Croatia*, both the *Bosnia's*, *Dardania*, now *Dalmatia*; The *Illyrians* possesse the further parts, the same with the *Liburnians*, bounded with the *Adriatick* Sea, and Eastward with the River *Bosna*: To this Confine both the *Myfia's*, the Upper, in which is *Servia* and *Rascia*, and the lower now called *Bulgaria*: For the *Bulgarians* now coming from *Asia*, compelled the *Bessa*, ejected out of the Lower *Myfia*, to seat themselves in the Upper: Both of them ly between the *Danube*, and mountain of *Hun*: The *Danube* emptying it self into the *Enavide* Sea. To the Eastward of *Hiber Hungary* lieth *Dacia* between the River *Tyrus*, the *Danube*, and the Sea, comprehending *Transylvania*, *Moldavia*, and *Transalpinia*, or *Valachia*. *Transylvania* is compassed with Woods and Hills, in manner and form of a Crown.

These Countries being subdued by the *Huns* they contented themselves with Tribute for *Germany*, who soon disdaining that servile con-

\* not that  
in Lower  
Hungary.



The Ger-  
mans arm  
against  
them.

dition under *Barbarians*, under *Conrade* Duke of *Franconia*, saluted *Cesar* in place of *Lewis*, and *Arnulphus* the Son of *Lnichpoldus* proclaimed King of the *Boii*, took Arms again, but the *Boii* were at the entrance of the War so conternated, that the *Huns* with universal spoil passed as far as the River *Oenus* again: where *Arnulphus* having selected the ablest Souldiers, and secured the rest in the City, set upon them in their careless jollity, and encompassing them by surprize, made a great slaughter of some, and drove others into the River, and brought a general Fear, greater then any before upon their whole Army, which was freed thereof by the egregious Vertue and Valour of *Dursach*, who in the very instant of the danger, compelled the *Bohemian* weakened by so fierce a War, to strike a League and Agreement with him.

But the present Disaster was expiated with great Victories, the *Huns* still hankered after the Lady of so many Pleasures: The Dissensions between *Leo* the Fifth, *Sergius* the Third, and *Christopher* the Antipope, adding to their Hopes as if designed for Avengers of their Pride and Ambition; hereupon passing *Friuli* with spoiling and burning, they came as far as *Pavia*, and by the river *Brenna*, with a horrible Carnage overthrew *Berongarius*, who had amassed an innumerable Host of the *Tuscan*, *Vols*, *cans*, and other Nations of *Italy*. Which Defeat was occasioned meerly by their Contempt of the Enemy, who having in vain after many

many Prayers and intreaties voluntarily offered the re delivery of their spoil, and a Covenant or Article of never invading *Italy* again, upon condition of Life and Departure on horseback, took advantage of the negligence of the *Italians*, and punished this their Arrogance: for with three parties they surprized the secure Bodies of the Enemy, who staid expecting the return of their Commissioners, sent with their denial to the *Huns*, and killed a great many with their drink in their Throats: so those Gifts were now destroyed with fury & cruelty.

The Itali-  
ans under  
Berengarius  
Van-  
quished.

All places now opened to their victorious Arms, which are reported to have been so potent at this time, that they overran likewise the *Boiarij* (contrary to their Agreement) *Franconia* and *Saxony*, with vast depopulations: nor did their rage stop here, for within two years they peirced as far as *Basil*, which having razed they wasted *Alsatia* and *Lorrain*, with so much celerity, that *Conrade* who purchased his peace with money, seemed conquered before any Enemy was at hand. And such was the horror of this Defeat abovesaid, that the *Huns* enraged, obtained not from the Flesh of the Slain, The Cause of which being asked of *Leibel* (a Hungarian Captain taken prisoner at *Ausburg* by *Conrade*) was thus declared. We are the Avengers of the sins of Mankind, appointed by God for your punishment; when we desist from persecuting you, by the angry God, we

The Divi-  
sions in I-  
taly and  
Rome.

we are taken by you and destroyed.

*Italy*, although so often chastised, yet no-  
thing the wiser, was distracted with various  
factions, *Lewis* the Son of *Roson* relying upon  
the Papal right, assumed to himself the Impe-  
rial Dignity, being assisted and encouraged by  
the *Lombards*, who would have *Berengarius*  
develted of the Dignity; he being thus between  
the Hammer and the Anvile, called in the  
*Huns*, the sworn Enemies of the Faith: they  
under pretence of Aid, undertake the Expedi-  
tion, and range through *Italy*, killing and  
bringing to obedience *Bambert* the Archbishop  
of *Milan*, *Haydelbert* the Captain of the  
Guard or Pretorium, with other Rebels. *Be-  
rengarius* not long surviving this Victory, his  
Son the second of that name succeeded him,  
against whom rose up *Rudolph*, Duke of *Bur-  
gundy* his Rival, to the Dominion of *Italy*,  
*Berengarius* therefore diffiding in his own for-  
ces, as the Heir of his Fathers Kingdome and  
manoeuvring in the same Track of an *Hungari-  
an* Expedition, who in his cause waiting *Italy*,  
soon after overthrew *Odetricus*, the Count of the  
Palace, &c. *Major Domo*, with his numerous  
Army, as afterwards they took the Marquis *A-  
delbert* & *Gisbert* Prisoners, but they were  
no sooner departed, then *Berengarius* was o-  
vercome, and perfidiously slain, though justly  
in respect of his cruelties to his own blood; This  
Murder of the King, gave good occasion to the  
*Huns* to return into *Italy*, where they again  
burnt

The Huns  
third and  
fourth Ex-  
pedition  
into Italy.

burnt *Ticinum*, exercising cruelty as a virtue:  
and having plundered & undone the Provinces  
laden themselves home with a most rich spoil.

A German War followed this, *Henry* fir-  
med the Fowler, Son of *Conrade* deceased, *The Ger-  
mans under*  
denied to pay the tribute now insolently and im-  
periously redemanded by the *Huns*, who there-  
upon keeping their faith religiously with the *Brits*, *Henry the*  
(*Arnulph* their King having fled to them in a-  
voydance of the designs and snares of *Conrade*  
but was afterwards brought back by the Pru-  
dence of *Henry*) waited *Transylvania*, *Swe-  
via*, but chiefly *Saxony*, the Hereditary Coun-  
try of the Imperour, who unable to endure this  
their haughty & presumptuous behaviour, with a  
well composed Army surpriz'd them at *Meers-  
burgh*, in the Confines of the *Thuringian Saxons*; *Huns at*  
having given Order to his Men to receive their *Meers-  
burgh*  
first flight of Arrows upon their Shields,  
discreetly and conveniently placed, and  
while they were sitting and preparing for ano-  
ther volley, to rush in upon them; by which  
Military Policy the *Huns* were driven foul up-  
on one another and slain with a terrible slaugh-  
ter, and *Germany* thereby freed from a shameful  
and ignominious slavery.

The remains and reliques of those *Hunga-  
rians* which survived the Battel, were slain by  
one anothers Treachery and Discovery; the  
feigned and pretended reward whereof was  
impunity and pardon offered to such of them  
as should reveal their Comrades and Country-  
men

men; so that no more then Seven escaped to carry the news of this miserable Defeat and disaster to *Pannonia* and *Dacia*; the Horrour whereof so stupified this Nation, that during the Raig of *Henry*, they totally abstained from meddling with *Germany*.

The Hungarians  
Ranned &  
stupified  
with the  
losse.

Until the time of *Otho* the Great, the *Hungarians* therefore continued at home within their own walls; but then it appear'd what power and prevalence Shame hath over Fear, although things be never so hazardous or desperate; for having recruited themselves by a long quiet and cessation from War, with their former Courage and Force they Invaded the Limits of *Bavaria*, while other Parties of them wasted the *Trani*, *Norici*, and *Charini*; for which Depredations they were to satisfie soon after to the utmost; for *Berchtoldus* Duke of *Bohemia*, overcame them near *Valence*, and with the Sword and the River *Tranau*, to which they fled, made an end of them all: with the same fortune they fought with the *Charini*, where having lost their Leaders and General they were forced to fly.

Their Fortune  
change.

To revenge these Discomfitures *Taxis* (not yet advanced to the Regal Dignity) undertook two other Expeditions the one into *Austria*, and the other against the said *Charini* or *Carinthi*, in the Confines of *Italy*, which he miserably havocked, but him *Berchtoldus* his Son so worsted and routed, that he was forced to sculk and sneak for shelter; the cause of which Calamity was his fierce and brutish

Valour

Valour ungovernable by any Art or policy; Being beaten here he turned his Fury upon *Italy*, where he was appeased by *Gerengarius* the third, Protector to *Lotharius*, with Ten Bushels of Money, which Tribute was imposed upon the heads of those that gave luck, being as much as *Ungo* had formerly paid.

Huns In-  
vade Italy  
again.

The Cruelty of the *Huns* was not yet quite allayed, when *Gerard* the *Bohemian*, and Duke *Conrade*, not long before banished by *Otho*, fell a spoiling the Churches, and robbing the Monasteries, and distributed the Ecclesiastical Treasure among the *Hungarians*, as yet Pagans, now intending an Irruption into *Hungary*; for *Fulczko* the Successor of *Dursach*, having considered the past Calamities, and the small ability of his present Condition, dispatcht away Embassadors to *Otho* under pretence of Civility and good friendship; but indeed to enquire of his present state, whether or no, it offered any advantage to his necessitous Arms. These returned with an answer rather fitted to the flattery of the occasion, which *Bulzko* sought, than any thing of truth.

So that in the 50. year after *Lewis* was slain at *Rhodanum*; with a 100000 Men, Commanded by himself and the *Tetrarchs*, *Latins*, *Sura*, *Taxis*, and *Schaba*; such a number of meet *Hungarians* being never seen before in those parts, he set upon *Germany*; when through fear of them as they passed, the whole Countrey was abandoned, the Cities either strongly Fortified or deserted, the People betaking themselves

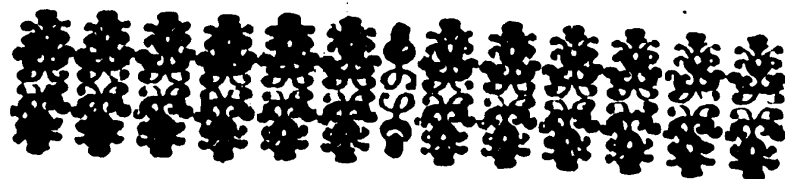
many also.

selves to the inaccessible places of Mountains and Rocks for the safety of their lives.

The *Huns* in the mean while clambing over Hills and peircing through Woods, most horribly burnt and wasted all the Countrey, and having desolated *Bavaria*, passed beyond the *Rhine* and under the Conduct of *Conrade*, subverted *Lorrain*, wherein they violated all Humane and Divine things. *Otho* almost stupified with the danger, with eight Legions passed into *Switzerland*, having made Peace with the *Venetians*, at the same time as the *Hungarians* had defeated the *Bohemians* in a sore Battel, who guarded the passes. It was now observed, that the first onset of these *Barbarians* was the most forcible and vehement, and that they raged because their time was short. The *Germans* therefore beset them on every side, cutting off their straglers and Foragers, and carried their Success to the Camp, where the *Huns* tired with fight and plunder were wretchedly Vanquished, and the River *Lyca* filled with their slain; their General being taken was hanged upon a Gibbet at *Ratisbone* with some of his Captains, the rest being dismaid, secured themselves in their entrenchments. By this Battel the strength of the *Huns* was wholly broken; yet being made more tractable by this great slaughter, they were in a manner saved by this their Ruine.

The Huns  
totally and  
finally over-  
come by  
Otho the  
Great.

The



## The Second BOOK.

As the precedent necessary requisite to conversion to Christianity, divine Providence was pleased by these frequent and ruinous losses and slaughters, upon the neck of one another, to bring these barbarous *Huns* to an humble sense of their calamitous and ruinous condition, and by that prepare and soften their minds to the Reception of the great Evangelicall truth, against whose Innocent Doctrine, the applauses of their Triumphs and the noising loud Fame of their puissance and success had out-dinn'd the Trumpets of the Prince of Peace, so that the still voyce of the Redeemer could not be heard in the Thunder of their impetuous, prosperous violences.

Thus one of the Tetrarchs dying valiantly in this last unfortunate encounter, the *Huns* chose *GEYSA* his Son, either for his Fathers or his own Piety's sake, for their King and Governor. For as there are, as in Time, so in all other things a kind of vicissitude; the 980th year from the Incarnation was not yet ended, when *Geysa* washed in the saving fount by *Adelbert*, began to propagate the worship of the true God and renouncing his Idols to abolish all superstition.

Sense of  
miserie the  
way to  
Christiani-  
ty.

Geysa the  
first King  
of Hun-  
gary.

His zeal to  
Christiani-  
ty.

sition, studying to take off that fierce and barbarous Nation from the desire of War, and by Christian marfuetude and sweetnesse to temperate their minds and senses. To this he was the more incouraged by *Constantine* the 7th. of that name Emperour of the *East*, and the *Germanians* who mainly promoted it, as being highly affected with such glad tydings; Next he appointed Priests and Bishops, the untamed nature of his people in vain resisting, and so reduced them, that abandoning Barbarisme, and the worship of *Mars* and *Hercules*, they embraced the Christian Faith. The Captives, (of which in such a long tract of time there could be no small multitude carryed away by them) industriously builded their Churches and brought their Children to be baptized. To the better effect of all which, *Gey* caused the help of a Pilgrim a very holy man who being invited by him into *Hungary*, chose to himself other Colleagues; *Gey* also by the aid and Arms of the *Saxons* and *Bavarians* kept his Enemies within their limits, so that the people of *Hungary* found themselves obliged to him for their preservation, who like an auspicious star shined upon them in a night whose gloominesse portended it for the last of their Existence, when sheathing their Swords he dispelled such an angry Tempest with a sudden Serenity.

He waged War in *Austria* against his will which unjustly taken away by *Rodeger* he restored to *Leppold*, whose son being shortly

after expelled, the *Hungarians* under the conduct of *Abas* recovered and held it until *Albert* the Son of *Henry* the Emperour restored it to *Germany*. There were also other occasions of this Difference, *Henry* surnamed the Holy, disseised his Brother *Bruno* of his Dominions in *Bamburg*, who avoiding the danger fled to the *Hungarians*, by whom meeting with the Emperour then engaged in an expedition designed to the expulsion of *Hardwick* out of *Lombardy*, *Bruno* was reconciled and re-invested in his Estate. And having thus settled this *Hungarian* Realm as part of *Christendom*, I shall not be oblig'd to so prolix a narrative of their future Actions as being better regulated and Marshal- led to History, which hath registred them with that of their Neighbours: the rise and the fall of all powerfull things being that object which most men consider, because of most concern to the world, for all middle things the means of extremes are indifferent, and do not engage ordinary and common observation.

*STEPHEN* his Son succeeded him both in dignity and vertue, at the same time when both the *English*, *Danes*, *Polonians* and *Hungarians* had forsaken their false Religions, *Pope Boniface* the 7th. was then also expelled by *Pope Alexander*, from *Rome*, whence *Stephen* was honoured with many presents, and a privilege of conferring ecclesiastical preferments: his couragious zeal broke the many designs and attempts of his *Pagan* Subjects and Relations,

## The History of

His At-  
chievements

as his fortune gained him *Transylvania*, then abounding with ancient wealth, and now subdued to a constant obedience and subjection to the *Hungarian* Scepter. He overcame likewise the *Bulgarians* a warlike and successful people in the East, to whose Emperor *Basilus*, after this glorious defeat, they were forced to submit themselves. He had issue by his Wife *Gisala* the Sister of the Emperour, a Son called *Emerick*, who dyed in his Minority, and to the great grief of his Father, and the perpetual disgust of his Mother; in his room *Vazules Stephens* Uncles Son, was appointed and raised to the hopes of the Throne. *Stephen* dyed in the year of our Lord 1034. having reigned happily and prudently 37. years, a man of great humility and piety even unto Superstition, in a very great and ample fortune, which is subject to presumption and pride, for which his Widow was much hated and abominated.

Peter the  
3d. King.

*PETER* notwithstanding succeeded him, the Son of his Sister, who managed his power no better then he gained it, by the Murder of *Vazules*; scandalizing the Government by base Covetousnesse and Arrogance, from which Crimes it had hitherto been inviolate: not knowing that things lifted up on high are more conveniently raised for a fall; nor to be of more pernicious Consequence to any Fortune then the least and supremest. He first banished *Gisala* then took away her Dower, (reputed a judg-

## Hungaria and Transylvania.

judgement on her) pillaged his people, and murdered his Nobles; whereupon ensued a Conspiracy against him, which prevailed so, that the Kingdom was transferred to *Abas*, and the Counsellors and Partakers of *Peters* Peter de-  
exorbitances, slain by the popular rage. *Pe-posed.*  
ter escaped to *Henry* the Emperour, who knowing him guilty of the defection of the *Bohemians*, forbade him his Presence, and cast him into Chains, but by the intercession of *Albericus* General of the Eastern limits, and *Cesar's* own generous Sentiments for a person descended of a Royal Family, He was soon after taken into favour.

*ABAS* was substituted in his place, by whom all *Peter's* Acts were rescinded, and the Kingdom seemed to have recovered its former dignity, except that *Peter* claimed it as Hereditary, and *Abas* that would command others, was a Vassal to his own passions. *Abas the 4th. King.*

The first thing he did, was by an Embassie to explore the mind of the Emperour concerning *Peter*, but receiving dilatory answers, he made 2 invasions, the one into *Bavaria* where his Army and General were defeated, the other into *Styria* and *Carniola*, whence he carried away a great many Captives. This gave occasion to the Princes of *Germany* to assemble at *Colen*, and by unanimous Resolution there taken to invade *Abas*, which enterprise so succeeded, that *Abas* beaten in two Battles, and having lost all his Country, as far as the River

Gran

*Gran* beyond *Preburg*, was forced to a submission, by which he was bound to receive *Gisela* the banished Queen, to restore *Austria*, and other places, with the late Captives: which Articles he stood not to, but spighting his Nobles, as the occasion of his Misfortunes, under the pretence of convening them for Advice, most treacherously slew them and their Children: but this the more incensed others just indignation, so that the remains of them escaping to the Emperor, engaged him and *Peter* against *Abas*. At *Raab* a signal Battel was commenced, where by the revolt of *Abas* his Army, by which they satisfied for their former Defection from *Peter*, *Abas* was forced to fly and in the pursuit slain at *Sheba*, as a Victim and Sacrifice to the Ghosts of his murdered Nobility.

*Abas slain  
at Sheba.*

*Peter re-  
stored.*

*PETER* was again restored by the Emperor, who in triumphal progress rounded all *Hungary*, and having received the Royal Dignity, by the election of the Bishops assembled at *Alba*, transferred it to *Peter*, who returning to the same vitious and cruel Excesses, neither mindful of his past, nor provident of his future fortunes, provoked the *Hungarians* under two Captains *Visca* and *Frunna*, to another Combination and Rebellion against him, but the design being timely discovered, the chief Complices were most miserably tortured. Yet the Sedition abated not, for by another Conspiracy inflamed by a general hatred against

Christian

Christian Religion, scandalized by their Kings enormous lives, the *Hungarians* privily sent for *Andrew* and *Leventa*, according to the advice of King *Stephen*, out of *Poland*, whither they had been banished; These lurking for a while at *Newhausel*, (now so called) by the river *Nire*, and assisted by the inhabitants, wreaked their revenge designed against the King upon the Religion, massacring a great number of Bishops then assembled at *Pesth*. *Peter* presently thereupon being forsaken of his own, was drawn out of his hiding place in the *Mos-sonian* Grounds, and after his eyes were put out, had his privities cut off, which disgraceful maims he survived three years. So when prudence is wanting to the first fortune, the future is always most dangerous.

*ANDREW* succeeded in the year of Christ 1047, He repressed the innovated superstition, and punished with the sword or banishment such as had assisted him to Victory in his irreligious Cruelty. *Henry* the Third, Emperor, then engaged in a Papal War in *Italy*, (between *Benedict* the 9, and *Sylvester* the third, and *Clement* the Second, whom he placed at last in *St. Peters* Chair) being no way at Leisure to attend *Hungary*; but that at last by his power determined, he resolved to revenge the injury done to *Peter*, invading first the Southern parts of *Hungary*, but was forced to retreat by the overflowings of the Lakes and Rivers; the next expedition was by water, where

His War  
with Ger-  
many.

where he was worsted by a Stratagem, the last by water and land, but with as bad success, having advanced so far, and streightned for provisions, that he was forced to desire license and leave to return. A peace ensued this kindnesse, and as a pledge thereof, the Emperour gave his Daughter in marriage to *Solomon* (the Son of *Andrew*) now confirmed in the succession to the Crown.

*BELA* (the brother of *Andrew*) by whom he was made Duke of *Pomerania*, and had hitherto lived in great Concord with him to the aggrandizing the *Hungarian* Felicity; and a little before appointed by him to the Kingly Government, could not brook this his Nephews advancement over his head: assisted therefore by many of the *Hungarians*, and aided by the *Poles*, as *Solomon* by *Germany* and *Bohemia* by the Interest of *Andrew*, besides his standing Legions, an engagement ensued at the River *Tibiscus*, with various fortune, untill the *Hungarians* in detestation of the Christian Religion, and in revenge of the suppression of Paganisme by *Andrew*, revolted to *Bela*, who thereby became Master of the Field; *Andrew* flying was trod down in the pursuit.

*Bela* used his victory with great clemency, freely giving life to the Rebels, and dismissing the *German* Prisoners Ransome free; and applying himself to the Government, appointed Markets and rates of things, lessened the Taxes and Impositions; Money being not as yet known

known. He repaired and now built several places, suppressed the Peasants and Boores, tumulting against the profession of the Christian Religion, by sudden force; and though he gained the Kingdome by violence and injury, *His virtues* yet he governed it with piety and justice; and in the year 1065. the Third year of his Reign, by a kind of Earthquake at the Town of *Demes* which disjoined every part and Member of him, he dyed.

*SOLOMON* within a month after his *Solomon* Death was seated in his Throne by the power of the 7th. K. the Emperour, *Geysa* and *Ladislaws* the Sons of *Bela*, despairing of equal resistance, flying for refuge into *Poland*; but the *German* Forces returning home, they resumed courage, prevailing with *Boleslams* the King of *Poland* to derive the friendship contracted between their Father and himself to them his Sons; *Boleslams* owing so much to the merit of the Father, entered *Hungary* with them, but by the Mediation of the Archbishop of *Strigonium*, a Peace *Bela's sons* was happily concluded between them, on condition that *Geysa* and *Ladislaws* should with the Title of two Dukes enjoy a third part of the Kingdome, but the Sovereignty should abide in *Solomon*; This agreement with some grudging suspicions lasted till *Solomon*, by the Assistance of the Dukes, took *Belgrade*, the rich spoils whereof, a fourth part being only allowed the Dukes by the advice of one *Vidsu*, caused such a Rupture, that both had present recourse to



to Arms. The first Encounter proved disastrous, but the second fortunate to the Brothers, who had to their assistance Twenty thousand *Bohemians*; this Battel was fought by the *Vaccian* Forrest, and with great resolution on both sides; *Vidu* was here slain, and *Solomon* thereby driven out of his Kingdome.

Geyza the  
8th. King.

*GEYSA*, now swayed the *Hungarian* Scepter, being busied in prosecuting his late victory, for that *Solomon* appeared in the confines towards *Presburgh*, endeavouring the restitution of his Fortune by the aid of the *Germans*, and other adjacent people; and in this Martial angry mood he lighted upon the *Bessi*, who had undertaken for their Liberty his final discomfiture, and severely chastised this their preingaged arrogance; yet he advantaged not his own Affairs, till *Henry* the Emperour appeared in his quarrel, & first took *Newhausel* and advanced as far as *Vacia*, and seemed to threaten *Geyza's* Claim; but what he wanted in strength to oppose, he was supplied with in Craft and Policy, to impose upon the *Germans*, by a round sum of money sent them, upon which the Emperour retired, intent upon a revengeful design against Pope *Hildebrand*.

The Empe-  
rors of  
Germany  
no right in  
Hungary.

And here an end was put to the Tragedies of so many Kings, wherein we may observe by the way, that the Emperours though superiour by power and victory, could never make good their pretended Title to *Hungaria*, nor those Kings who adhered to, or made use of their Arms

Arms to passe unpunished. *Geyza* dyed by a natural death, the third year of his Reign; *dieib.* on whose Affections *Desiderius* the Metropolitane Bishop is said to have had so much influence that he was once thinking to have rendred the Scepter to *Solomon*; But bethinking himself that his privacy could not be without danger, and that it would be rathnesse to trust the will and pleasure of an enemy, he resolved to retain the Government.

*LADISLAUS* having gloriously passed the Ducal Dignity conferred on him by his Brother, had the Regal Honour unanimously bestowed on him, as reputed a Prince of very great Virtue and Piety, and though he refused the Crown because *Solomon* was yet alive, yet the pertinacious importunity of the *Hungarians* overcame his modesty. He first restored the true worship of God, & the good laws of his Ancestors then obliterated and disused. He was assisted by an opinion of the divine favour accompanying him in all his Actions, then which there is not a better Instrument and Engine to govern the multitude, who conceived that the Crown of *Hungary*, \* with which the Princes are to this day inaugurated, came down from Heaven upon the head of this *Ladislaus*.

He agreed with *Solomon*, for a certain yearly revenue, but he musing on his ambition, designed on pretence of a friendly conference to betray him, but that being discovered, He seized on him and imprisoned him at *Viggrade*, where

Ladislaus  
9th. King  
his brother  
succeeds.

The reason  
why the  
Hungari-  
ans have  
such a ve-  
neration  
for that  
sacred Sym-  
bol of Ma-  
jesty.

The strange  
forlorn  
condition  
of Solo-  
mon.

where being condemned, at the intercession of a Nun admonished by Heaven, as she boasted, he gave him Life and Liberty; which courtesy he strait abused, by engaging *Curechus* the King of the *Cumani* to take his part, but unprosperously, his Army being overpowered and discomfited, so that despairing of recovering the Kingdom, and weary of the World, he put on Sackcloth, and betook himself to the Woods and Caverns, living upon Acorns and Berries, and drinking the water of the Lakes for his thirst, teaching the world the uncertainty of all worldly things, and that felicity can be placed no where but in death. It is reported he was seen once in the time of *Coleman* the succeeding King, in whose Reign he also ended his Life, in the Woods of *Istria*.

In the mean while, *Ladislaus* reduced *Dalmatia*, and made it a perpetual Appendix to the *Hungarian* Dominion, together with *Croatia*; Thereafter followed a war with the Emperour of *Byzantium*, or *Constantinople*, but it ended with losse to the *Hungarians*, for which the *Bulgarian* Victory and Conquest soon after made amends. The Fury of the *Cumani* could nevertheless not be restrained, till after three overthrowes, the last whereof was most courageously defended, at the banks of *Ister*, till *Ladislaus* with his own hands very difficultly slew *Achus* their General, whose death stroke and broke the Constancy of this valiant enemy, whose Confederates and Auxiliaries

Ladislaus  
his valour.

## Hungaria and Transylvania.

C1

liaries the *Roxolani* fell under the same Fate, Ruffes and precariously obtained their Peace.

*Poland* was the next Scene of his Successes, the cause of which Expedition was their Expulsion of *Boleslaus* his great Friend and Familiar, who flying into *Hungary*, tormented with an evil Conscience for the ill he had done, being become of a good, a very bad man, died there. The Armies joyned in the Confines of *Savromatia*, where he vigorously routed the *Poles*; nor desisted from his pursuit till he had sacked *Cracovia* the Metropolis of that Nation, when *Vladislaus* the Brother of *Boleslaus*, besought him Peace, which he obtained upon Condition that *Miesco*, *Boleslaus* his Son, should have the Second Dignity.

The Sword being now sheathed, he built his Royal Seat of *Varadin* by the River *Chrysus*. This City in our Times was the Chief and principal of the County of *Bibor*, famous of old for the Sepulture of Kings, and the Sanctity of the place; on the North are Hills planted with fruitful Vines, and watered with ever-running Rivulets; the East aspects the Baths and Medicinal Springs; the other part the plain and the woods encompass. These great things effected, this zealous Religious Captain even to the report of certain miracles wrought at his Grave afterwards, received at *Bodrogh*, Embassadors from the Kings of *England*, *France*, and *Spain*, desiring his assistance in the *Saracen* War, which he denied

His Suc-  
cesses.

Ladislaus  
invited to  
the Holy  
Land war

nied not, but the Embassie took not its effect, for he died in a new Expedition against *Smacopolagus* of *Moravia*, leaving by so much, a greater Name, by how much his Successors came behind him in prowess and martial Achievements.

**COLOMANNUS**, *Ladislaus* dying without Issue; succeeded his Uncle in the Throne, though otherwise designed by him, for he preferred *Almus* his younger Nephew Son of *Geyza*, as abler in body and mind, to *Coloman* the elder, whom he predicted for a Bloody man; But the Nobles sending for *Coloman* out of *Poland*, whither he had fled (for fear of his Uncles words) Crowned him their King, his Brother *Almus* being Titulated with a Dukedome, and invested in a fourth part of the Kingdom. Being thus advanced, as prosperous things do search the mind with sharper pricks, he did not consider himself as a Governour and his People as Citizens, but as an absolute Lord, and they his Slaves and vassals. About the same time *Peter* the Hermit brought the *Crusado* into *Hungary*, when Famine and the Plague throughout Christendome seemed to prevent his most Religious Negotiation. Nevertheless in the Year 1096. *Gualterus Sensavir* was entertained by him, and passage given him, he paying such a certain rate for his provision, some of whose Souldiers stragling and committing some little spoyle about *Belgrade*, were seized and most basely and ignominiously

miniously handled, which *Gualter* thought good to dissemble, intent upon his Expedition: *Peter* the Hermit marching the same way upon the same Conditions, understanding at *Malevill*, what had happened to his fellows, flew presently to his Arms, and breaking open the Gates of the City, entred and slew 4000. *Hungarians*; but being pursued by *Coloman*, to avoid him, fell into the hands of the Soldan of *Nicia*, who had an Army of Forty thousand men, and lost more by his rashness and incogitance, than ever he could have gained with his greatest moderation.

Nor did *Godschalk* the Priest fare any better, for entring *Hungary* upon the former terms, his Souldiers from the affluence of provisions began to riot, & forgetting the Lawes of Hospitality, to abuse their Entertainers. To repress this Insolence, *Coloman* made after them to *Belgrade* with a great Army, where he fought a Battel, but with such equal Fortune, that *Coloman* having recourse to Policy, prevailed upon them under pretences of civility and reconciliation, (desiring onely the Plunderers to be punished) that they confiding in his words disarmed themselves, and were instantly when they no way suspected such usage, horribly destroyed, not one of them being left alive to carry the news of this Massacre. The Rear of those Forces arriving at *Meersburgh* a place encamped with the *Danow*, *Lynx*, and *Morassers*; and ignorant of what had happened to their fellows

Coloman  
the tenth  
King.

Peter the  
Hermit's  
overthrow

Godschalk's  
like Fortune  
by  
Coloman;

the Cru-  
do  
ought  
to Hun-  
ry.

fellows, and knowing the agreement made for their passage, did wonder to see the *Straights* shut to them, which, the King dread- ing the punishment of his perfidy had so com- manded; whereupon after a vain message to *Coloman*, they besieged *Mercsburgh*, New 700. of the *Hungarians*; but just as the Town was brought to the utmost Extremity, a Panick-fear seized on them, whereafter ensued a great slaughter of them, the rest saved themselves by flight.

Godfrey of Bollign  
his safe  
passage  
through  
Hungary.

But *Godfrey of Bollign* anxious of the losse of those Legions, succeeded better; for hav- ing debated the business and received an ac- count of the late slaughter by *Godfrey of As- cha*, he easily persuaded the *Hungarians* to consent to another passage, at an interview between them, to such a firm understanding, that *Coloman* while yet *Godfrey* was at the said *Malevill* on the Banks of *Savus* having sur- nished him also with all manner of Provisions, delivered to him his Brother *Baldwin*, whom he had left as Hostage for the performance of the Agreement; though *Boussin* reports that the Duke having taken *Zemlin*, opened his way by the Sword, and compelled *Coloman* being too weak to oppose him, to consent at last to Passage through his Dominions. There follow- ed this Feud a Quarrel between *Coloman* and his Brother *Almus*. One part of the King- dome adhered to the King, the other to *Almus*; both Armies met at the River *Tybiscus* by a

Town

Town called *Varken*, where a Truce being concluded on, it was further propos'd, that the two Princes, to save the lives of others, should determine their own Quarrel by Duel, Customs then much in use in that Warlike Nation, which *Coloman* refusing, the differ- ence was for a while respited and both parties laid down Armes, which presently were em- ployed against the *Russes*, but with ill Suc- cess; He makes Peace thereupon with the *Ukrainians*; and in the mean time debaucheth the Fidelity of the *Jadrenses* their Subjects, born to reduce, *Ordephalus* was Commis- sion'd, who recovered *Jadra* with a bloody fight, and advanced his Successful Armes far as *Croatia*, but was at last by *Coloman*, assisted by the *Syrinns* in the sackage of the Count of *Dalmatia*, engaged and overcome; so all the places returned with *Jadra* a- gain to his obedience.

*Hungary* was now again divided by the Feud be- tween the Brethren: *Almus* twice suspect- ed, and twice assisted by Forrainers, was once more restored by the Armes of *Hon. 5. Emp.* such was the arrogance of *Colomans* fortune at seizing upon him, he caused his, and his Brother's Eyes to be put out, without any trial or comparance afore Judges; whence several grudges and Conspiracies of the Nobles secret seditious practises were occasioned at- tented against him; the effect whereof he was prevented by sudden Death, which happen-

F

65

Stephen  
the 10th.  
King.

ed in the twenty fifth year of his Raig.

**STEPHEN**, for his Sanguinous nature, as delighted in often seeing the punishments of the Condemned) by his Father Nick-named *Thunder*, was therefore placed under the Government and Tuition of the most Eminent Persons for Nobility and Vertue, under whom what he gained in Fame and Estimation, so freed from them, he lost it as fast; notwithstanding the first and longest part of his Raig was very prosperous. His first Enterprize was against the *Russes*, to restore *Jarislav* to the Government, who fearing his Uncle *Uladimir* designs against him, had fled into *Poland*; but he dying, the war ended as soon as it was begun; The next Expedition was against the *Bemians*, where worsted at the first Encounter, recruited his Army and overthrew them. Thence he turned his Arms upon *Bulgaria*, *Macedonia*, and *Greece*; and taking *Belgrade* razed *Zemgminum*; afterwards he fought with various successes against *Calo Johannes* Emperor of *Constantinople*, but finally had the better of it, forcing him to sneak home by by way from his progression as far as *Ister*, and to retreat, at a Town called *Mala Scala*: though *Bonsinius* reports *Stephen* to have been beaten at the River of *Carassus*, and to have besought his peace.

A *Polish* War ensued this in favour of the *Russes* against another *Jarislav* Duke of *Hungaria*

Calo Jo-  
hannes  
defeated.

*licia*, whom *Boleslaus* King of *Poland* had resettled in his Estate, wherein the *Pole*, otherwise a very Fortunate Prince, was Defeated by a Stratagem of *Stephens*, joyning himself to the Rear of the *Polish* Army upon pretence of Friendship. And so when he had wearied his Cruelty abroad, he began to exercise it at home, vailing his sloth with severity, murdering his Nobles, and ravishing their Ladies: but in the twenty second year of his Raig, troubled Stephen in Conscience with the flagitiousnesse of his Facts, he put himself into a Monastery; though others write he onely designed such a retirement.

**BELA**, his Cousin German, who had his Eyes put out as before, and flying was entertained at *Constantinople* (which was the cause of the Quarrel between *Stephen* and *Calo Johannes*) was by the wonderful inconstance of Fortune called to a Crown, from his banishment; he had gained to his Wife, *Helena* Daughter of *Urm*-Count of *Angusta*, by whom he had four Sons, *Geysa*, *Ladislaus*, *Stephen*, and *Almus*: His adverse Condition had so sweetened his Felicity to him, that he wholly intended his Repose, wherein he gave many signs of great abstinence and Equity, notwithstanding he was not altogether faultlesse, for at an Assembly or Convention of the Estates at *Arad*, though he seemed to be averse to any Execution, yet he so wrought upon the affections of others, that most cruel

puts him-  
self into a  
Monastery,  
and resigns

Bela the  
11th King

Borichus  
the Ballard  
Son of Co-  
loman su-  
lied to  
invade the  
Govern-  
ment.

punishments were inflicted on the Authors of his Father's occaſion. Hereupon the Sons of the oppreſſed ſolicite *Borichus*, the Ballard Son of *Coloman*, to aſſume the Government, who with the aſſiſtance of ſome *Poles* and *Ruſſes*, came as far as *Sajus*, a River dividing both the Armies, where by the Diſcovery of the Extraction of *Borichus*, the *Poles* deſerted him, who was conſtrained to fly for his Protection to *Emanuel*; *Bela* freed from this danger, by advice of his Courtiers, took away the lives of two of the Cheieſt Noblemen of his Kingdome; and being given to drunkenneſſe, in which he was full of promiſes, ſoon a ter dyed.

Geysa the  
12. King.

*GEYSA* preſently took upon him the Kingdome, and managed his firſt Armes for the good of his Subjects: for *Henry* Duke of *Austria*, aided by the *Saxons* and *Stirians*, to whom were added the Forces of the Emperour *Conrade*, by the means and endeavour of Count *Julian* took *Preſburg*: All their Power he very gallantly firſt ſuſtained, and then overcame in the deſperation of the Event, killing ſeven thouſand of the *Germans*, and taking their Camp and Baggage. His next War was for his Confederates, for *Lodomirus* aided by the *Cumani*, attempted to de-throne *Alinoſlaus*, whoſe Siller *Geysa* had married; whom though with great loſſe by the *Ruſſes* and the *Cumani*, he re-inſtated. The *Dalmatian* War attended this, one in name but

many

many in the atrocity and fortune of the War; *Manuel* the Eaſtern Emperour invaded *Dalmatia* as his Dominion, took the Caſtle of *Raſus*, and laid waſte the circumjacent Country, and upon the news of the advance of the *Hungarians*, came as far as the River *Drina*, which parts *Bosnia* and *Serbia*, and deſtroyed both the Provinces, and in a ſet Field overcame the joyned Forces of the Confederates, who encouraged by freſh and choyce ſupplies, with the additions of the *Raſſi*, by the Valour and preſence of the Emperour, were ſoyled again, and the *Deſpot* (or as the Language terms him) the *Archi-Zupan* of the Country, was forced to ſubmit to a Tribute, which ſucceſs emboldned *Manuel* to a further attempt upon part of *Hungary*, where he re-took *Zeugmum* repaired, after a moſt gallant reſiſtance, and Captivated a great number of the People, while *Geysa* was waging War with the *Ruſſians*.

Manuel  
the Greek  
Emperours  
Explains.

For *Lodomir* renewing his Deſigns againſt *Alinoſlaus*, was ripe for the Revenge of *Geysa*, when this diversion brought the *Hungarians* back upon *John Cantacuzenus*, whom they furioſly and deſperately ſet upon and overcame; but another Army being diſpatched by *Manuel* (retreating) under the Command of *Boricza*, diſ-peopled a great Tract of ground, and ſlew three Brigades of *Hungarians*. This quarrel continued between them upon punctilio of revenge, and maintainance of acquiſt, after

The Holy  
War re-  
sumed.

Stephen  
the 13th.  
King.

three several Treaties concluded and violated, till *Andronicus* Duke of *Nassa* and *Branicobe*, by treaty yielded him those places, whereafter followed many bickerings, concluded in a League. The Holy War was now recommenced by *Conrade*, and continued by *Lewis* of *France*, both of which passed through *Hungary*, but by the perfidiousnesse of *Manuel* suffered exceedingly. In whose Camp *Borichus* the Bastard, concealing himself, was taken and killed: *Geysa* Died soon after in the Year 1160. and in the 20th. of his Reign.

*STEPHEN* the Eldest Son of *Geysa* possessed a peaceful Scepter, which he indulged the rather for his Subjects sake, and to conciliate the wavering affections of the Kingdom. His first Effort was against Pope *Adrian*, quarrelling about the Churches and Bishopricks of *Istria* and *Liburnia*. In this War *Manuel* assisted him, which sorted not very luckily by reason of the *Hungarians* intestine Divisions; for the Uncles of *Stephen* insinuating themselves into *Manuel's* favour, *Ladislaus* the elder Uncle, by sundry artifices and collusions with that Emperour possessed himself of the Throne, vouchsafing *Stephen* the Title of a Dukedome who wisely abtenting himself, the common Fate of Usurpation befel *Ladislaus*, & restor'd *Stephen* again, after 5 months unjust detainer from the Regality, by *Ladislaus* and not much longer; after *Stephen* his second Uncle, substituted to his Brother by the same

Faction

Faction, when the People weary of them both, willingly received their Exile King.

But this was not done without much damage and danger to the Kingdome by the Armes and Designs of *Manuel*, who now pretended to *Hungary*, so that after many Conflicts and Depopulations, *Stephen* was Invested in *Syrmia*, without any Claim to be made by him to *Hungary*, which Articles being broken on *Stephen*, the Uncles part, and he afresh invading the Dominions of his Nephew, assisted again by the said Emperour, was wholly outed of his Principality, as his Confederate *Manuel* from his part of *Dalmatia*. The Uncle Survived not long, being poysoned by one of his Complices, who feared the Revenge of their praesises & conspiracy against their Sovereign.

*Stephen* being therefore fully Established, the Peace was Confirmed at home, but disquieted instantly from abroad; for *Manuel* the Emperour with the old pretence of assisting *Stephen*, Arrived at the Banks of *Ister*, and from *Belgrade* marched to the Seige of *Zeugminum* which at last was yielded to him, and with that also *Dalmatia* and *Syrmia*, assigned by the Agreement for the Inheritance of *Bela* his youngest Uncle, who had Married a Kinswoman of the Emperours. But neither this dured long, for *Stephen* impatient of this Bargain sent an Army under *Dionysius*, to revenge the injury, who was prosperous in one Encounter, but was fatally defeated in the next by the Emperour.

*BELA*

Bela the  
14 King.

**BELA** by the Decease of *Stephen* possessed himself of the Kingdom, which by his alliance with the Greek Emperour was composed and secured; In his person *Dalmatia* and *Syrmia*, were united to the Crown of *Hungary*, and made members thereof as of the same body. His Converse in *Græce* made him most excellent in the Arts of Government, he first divided the Kingdom into Provinces, Cities, and Boroughs, and made that institution in reverence of Royal Dignity, that complaints should not be obtruded orally to them, but by way of humble Supplication and Petition. He warred with *Casimir* King of *Poland*, upon a quarrel supported by both of them, in reverence to the Dutchy of *Halicia*, but being but an auxiliary foud it was soon ended: As he did compose those affairs of his Son in Law *Isaac Angelus*, the *Constantinopolitan* Emperour, a weak yet sacrilegious person. He reigned 17. years, and left a most flourishing Kingdom to his Son *Emerick*.

Emerick  
the 15. K.

**EMERICK** was wholly indisposed to War, which the rather pursued him; for the *Venetians* vex'd at, and disdaining the loss of *Dalmatia*, making use of the Land forces of *Baldwin* Earl of *Flanders*, and *Boniface* Marquis of *Montferrat*, passing for the Holy Land in their shipping, as Leagu'd with them in the expedition, ( notwithstanding the Thunderbolt of Pope *Innocent's* Excommunication at the instance of *Stephen*, who would have transferred

ferred the War to its proper place ) took *Jadra* and reduced all the Maritime part of *Dalmatia*.

But *Emerick* was more fortunate at home, having defeated a Conspiracy made against him by *Andrew* and most of the Nobility by a most innocent but Majestick device, coming of a sudden into their armed Company, with the Crown on his head, which the *Hungarians* do naturally reverence, whereupon they all sheathed their swords and craved pardon, and were most magnificently and freely remitted. He deceased in the eighth year of his Reign, and was succeeded by *Ladislaus* the Third, who applying himself to the Reformation of the Government, and the Lawes, unhappily dyed in the 6 month after his Inauguration.

**ANDREW** the second, for his virtue, *Andrew the 16 K.* was next advanced to the Regal Dignity. He sadly affected with the discomfitures of the Christians, went himself Generalissimo into the Holy Land, and passing into *Asia* overthrew the Sultan *Alubeker*, surnamed *Seyfeddin*, and the Successor of *Saladin*. He took also *Damietta*, and forced the Sultan to retreat, to *Caire*, where he breathed out his unhappy Soul: Nor was it doubted but that his victories would entitle him to the Holy Land the Christians being both in the Field, and in the Siege far superiour, until the *Nile* overcame them; for the Sultan breaking down the banks on both sides, the River swelling to its usual height, overflow-



His Expe-  
dition into  
the Holy  
Land.

overflowed into their Camp, whereupon pressed with hunger, also & overwhelm'd with misery, they capitulated for their permission of departure, with the surrender of *Damiata*; *Andrew* bringing thence instead of Victory the heads of *St. Stephen* and *Margaret*, the right hands of *Benedict*, *Thomas*, *Bartholomew*, part of the rod of *Aaron*, and one of the Water-pots wherein Christ wrought his miracle of Wine. These things the *Hungarian* Writers with intrusive Piety mainly defend. Others say that he passed no further then *Jordan*, and having washt himself thrice therein, as accounting himself disobliged from his vow, returned home.

His Justice was very remarkable, in that he justified *Banbanns* (his Deputy in his absence) who had slain his Queen, for that she had prostituted his Wife to her vicious Brother, who came to visit her. He forgave the *Venetian* injuries, made excellent Lawes, and vested a negative power in the Nobles, to what should be enacted without their Consent; By *Gertrude* he had three Sons, *Bela*, *Coloman*, and *Andrew*, and *Elizabeth* his Daughter, not to be passed, for her eminent Piety, without honourable mention, she was married to the Landgrave of *Hesse*, who dying in the Holy Land, she betook her self to a Monastery, and was five years after her death canonized by Pope *Gregory* the Ninth, at which Consecration was present at *Marpurg*, *Frederick* the Emperour with

with divers other Princes, vvith a Conflux of 12 hundred thousand persons.

*BELA* the 4th. of that name was saluted King, while his Brother *Coloman* having expelled *Daniel* seized the Government of *Halicia* and *Lodomiria*, himself being wholly addicted to Peace and quiet, but herein fortune failed him, for the *Tartars*, (whose original described something largely by my Author, but not to our present purpose we must here omit) with whom joyned the *Cumani* expelled by the same *Tartars* from their seats and habitations in 1238. (by humble intreaties and profession of Christian Religion, after they had been denyed entrance or entertainment in *Russia*) having been admitted into *Hungary* by the Kings single consent, proved the first part of the ruine of that Kingdome: for the *Hungarians* offended with their peremptory carriage and finding little redresse at Court, fell upon them of a sudden and killed their King *Kuthenos*, who being thus provok'd, kill slay and burn whatever they came near, and at last joyned themselves to the *Tartars*, whose Invasion being rumoured before, was imputed to some design of the Kings, to keep the *Hungarians* in peace with the *Cumani*.

Now whilest *Peta* one of the *Tartarian* Generalls ravaged *Poland*, *Moravia*, and *Sile-*  
*fia*, as *Caden* another of their Captains did *Russia*, the Emperour *Eathny Chan* overthrew the *Palatine* of *Hungary* deserted of his people at *Russe-Fort*, and utterly crushed the Arch-  
Bishop

*Bela the*  
17. King.

*The Tar-*  
*tars invade*  
*Hungary.*

Bishop of Coluzza in a moorish ground, and laid wast all the Countrey as far as *Vacia*, and passing farther totally defeated and vanquished *Bela*, striving in vain with the discords, negligence and hatred of his Subjects.

Nothing remained to him in all *Hungary*, but *Alba Regalis*, *Strigonium* and the Monastery of *St. Martine*, nor was the multitude of the slain by weapons, smok and clouds raised by Magick Art to be computed: Three years the *Tartars* continued this ruine, searching in the Woods and Caves for the miserable Inhabitants, others with feigned letters they allured from their hiding places, all which they slew, so that the stench of the dead Carcasses caused a Plague and mortality, as a Famine was occasioned by the devastation of the Countrey.

By which means the *Tartars* were forced to abandon that Kingdom, carrying away with them an innumerable Company into intollerable slavery. The Pope endeavoured to Christianize this savage Nation, and *Bathuy Chan* did grant a Truce and Protection to the Monks, as *Mango* was converted, yet the other Leaders seeing the vices of the Christians chose rather the *Mahometan* Infidelity. The *Tartars* thus departed, *Bela* by the aid of the Knights of *St. John of Jerusalem* who from the Faction of *Rome* had retired themselves into *Illyria*, where he had weathered this storm, & others of the *Crusado*, who were frequent in those parts

The Tartars  
ravaged  
the Country

of *Croatia* and *Dalmatia*, and the like assistance of the *Frangipans* received again his desolate Kingdom, with his four Sons whom he had deposited in the Fortresse of *Cliffa*.

But no sooner was he seated, then a just occasion led him against *Frederick* the Emperour, who under pretence of sheltering him, had rob'd him of his Treasure, but expiated that fraud by a just force which vanquished him at *Nova* a City of *Austria* whereby *Bela* gained all his enemies wealth & began to revive the drooping spirits of the *Hungarians*; which while he intended by other alleviements, the *Bohemian* War recalled him, for *Primislans* that King the great friend of the Emperour *Orto*, so that he was called *Orto Carnus* having married the Widow of *Frederick* attempted the recovery of *Styria* and *Austria*, not long possessed. A fierce and cruell Battel was thereupon joyned in *Moravia*, where the *Hungarians* inferiour in number and exhausted with the late War, were overthrown and a peace made upon these conditions that the *Bohemians* should enjoy *Austria* and the *Hungarian* stand seized of *Styria*.

*STEPHEN* the fifth sway'd the *Hunga*-*Stephen*  
Scepter, though not long, yet very glori- the 18 K.  
ously, for he Revenged his Fathers discomfi-  
ture upon *Ottocarus*, though at first he was  
worsted, afterwards he made an expedition a-  
gainst the *Bulgarians*, people of the *Dacia Au-*  
*geliana*, (so called, for that Emperors Trans-  
planting them in *Asia* from the new *Dacia*) &  
made

made them willing to pay that Tribute which was due to his Predecessors. He reigned but 2 years, leaving *Hungary* in a thriving condition.

Ladislaus  
the 19th.  
King.

**LADISLAUS** the fourth, the Son of *Stephen* succeeded, and was scarce 3 months old in the Government, when a new War succeeded the former, as if Fortune had so ordered it, that the *Bohemian* having ill used the 2. Kings *Bela* and *Stephens*, should satisfy for his Injuries to the third King *Ladislaus*. *Moravia* was the Cause of the War, wherein *Ottocarus* outstretched his bounds very immoderately. It was long consulted hereupon by the *Hungarians*, how they should counterplot or oppose these encroachments, when the Fates of themselves opened a Way.

The Original of the  
House of  
Austria.

The Princes of the Empire while they sovereigned it themselves without any Chief or Head, were variously oppressed with the Factions of the *Guelphs* and *Gibellines*, by which means it came to passe that the Name of the Counts of *Hapsburg*, then obscure, ignote, and unregarded, now exerted it self; and afterwards augmented by riches and power in *Germany*, and chiefly by the Marriage of *Mary* of *Burgundy*, was thereby propagated far and wide, and became formidable to the whole World.

*Rudolphus* the Major *Domo* or Mayor of the Palace to *Ottocarus*, was by the perswasion of *Venerius* of *Mentis*, declared and appointed Emperor,

Emperour, *Ottocarus* could not brook a superior, nor *Rudolphus* endure a peace, *Ladislaus* is therefore by him adopted and engaged as his Confederate in the War, by which *Ottocarus* was wholly routed and vanquished; and beaten out of *Austria*, shut up in the Fiefs of *Bohemia* and *Moravia*.

Rudolphus Em-  
perour.

At the same time *Lascus Niger* the King of *Poland*, had for protection & assistance addressed himself to *Ladislaus*, being expelled his Kingdome by *Conrade* Duke of *Masovia*, which *Ladislaus* readily granted, and in his aid forthwith subdued his rebellious Subjects, This war was taken up by the revival of another by *Ottocarus*, who no way enduring the Dominion of *Rudolphus* formerly his Servant, stirred up *Oldamir* the Duke of the *Cumani*, to invade *Hungary* the Emperours Confederate, and for the better ligament of their new Friendship, took to Wife that Dukes Daughter *Kunigunda*, unlawfully repudiating his former Wife *Margareta*; The *Cumani* aided by some *Tartars*, came as far as the Lake of *Hood*, burning and spoiling all the Country about. Against these *Ladislaus* fought successively, *Ottocarus* himself after a total rout being slain in the Battel. Peace thereupon was granted to the Queen of *Bohemia*, on condition that her Son *Wenceslaus* should marry the Daughter of *Cesar*, and to hold *Bohemia* from the Emperour as his Beneficiary.

But though this last Battel was so prosperously

The Tar-  
tars rein-  
vade Hun-  
gary.

ly fought, yet was it the Cause of greater Evils, for the *Tartars* and *Cumani* that escaped, implored the assistance of their Countrymen, who following their unknown and bloody Traſt in the year 1280, broke into *Hungary*, renewing and carrying the dismal slaughter of the former time as far as the Province of *Pesth*: whoſoever they met with (for the pleasure of the Tyrant) were consumed, others mancipated to perpetual slavery, very many with limbs cut off ſurvived their punishment; ſuch as were left in the High-ways, ſometimes by ſight, often by their groans and howlings, knew their Wives, Huſbands, Children or Parents; by which barbarity the Kingdome was ſo oppreſſed, that there were not Cattel enough to draw the Wains, and thoſe the men drew, in contempt of the King, were called *Ladiſlaus* Chariots: For he having married the Daughter of *Charles* King of *Sicily*, grew ſo outrageous in his luſt, and voyd of all fear and ſhame, that he ſtuprated the Wives of the *Cumani*, and moſt libidiniouſly vitiated them; the which *Cumani* (as the friendſhip of Princes not conciliated by virtue is very temporary) at a large Treatment given him at *Kereſzegum*, there ſlew him, and put an end to his ſlagitious Practices.

Andrew  
the 10 K.

**A N D R E W** the third, enjoyed the Kingdome after *Ladiſlaus* the Nephew of *Andrew* the ſecond, by the Daughter of the Marqueſſe of *Eſte* and Son of *Stephen*. *Boniface* the eighth, obſtruded *Charles Robert*, a Youth of twelve years

years of age, the Great Grandchild of *Charles* Duke of *Anjou*, who at the ſolicitation of Pope *Clement* the fourth, after many fruitleſſe Wars managed by the Papacy, deprived *Manfred* the Baſtard of *Comade* the Emperor, of the Kingdome of *Sicilia*, and ſuſtied the ſame Fortune by *Peter* of *Aragon*. This *Andrew*, as he gained the Kingdome by the love and affection of his ſubjects, ſo he maintained it by his own worth and Vertue.

He was in the beginning of his Reign taken Priſoner by *Albert* of *Auſtria*, *Adolphus* of *Naffau* then Emperor, and after his enlargement at *Vienna*, contracted with *Agnes* the Daughter of the ſaid *Albert*, which ſaid Contract upon his return was annulled by the States of *Hungary*, as done in his Retraint, which And we eſtabliſhed in the Government.  
occasioned a War with various Succeſſes in *Auſtria*, until inſeſſine Troubles forced *Albert* to make Peace, that he might bend his Arms againſt *Adolph*, whom he ſlew, and advanced himſelf (though not unpunished for his diſloyalty) into the Imperial Throne. *Andrew* in the mean while gently reduced the favourers of *Charles* and the Pontifical Authority, by which he was inveſted; but that lenity of his was abuled to his Contempt and avilement; for the ſeditious practices of the ſame men, brought *Charles*, *Andrew* yet living, into *Hungary*, but the danger rendring King *Andrew's* Authority more acceptable to his other ſubjects, reſtrained *Charles* his Advance. In the concluſion of his  
G Reign

Raign the *Venetians* being Excommunicated by the Pope, for the seizure of *Ferrara*, the *Jadrenses* revolted to the *Hungarians*, to reduce whom, *Belletus Justinianus* was sent with a power; but by the Stratagems of the *Vaivod* of *Dalmatia*, was presently repulled.

Wence-  
slaus cho-  
sen King  
by the No-  
bility.

Andrew Deceasing, the *Hungarians* being divided among themselves, one part of them acknowledged *Charles* for King, others blamed the Pope for meddling with a matter no way belonging to him, under pretence of Religion: The Generality therefore being of that opinion; the Arch-Bishop of *Colozza*, the Bishop of *Varadin*, and other their Complices, invited *Wenceslaus* (Son of *Wenceslaus* the King of *Bohemia* who refused) to accept and entertain the Crown; wherein the strangeness of Fortune is observable, that the Issue of *Ottocarn* (so odious to the *Hungarians*) should now be spontaneously desired of them. But that ardent and sudden affection soon cooling, and *Charles* his Partisans, with the assistance of *Albert* of *Austria*, infesting *Moravia* with frequent incursions, *Wenceslaus* the Father mistrusting the levity of the *Hungarians*, made an Expedition into the Kingdom, where finding his Son near *Pesth* (who came to meet him with his Crown on his head, richly adorned) he carried him away presently with him, together with his Crown into *Bohemia*; giving this reason to the Demands of the *Hungarians*, that he did it to avoid an imminent storm: hence a Quarrel and

hidden

hidden War: for *Uladislaus Letim* being removed from the *Polonian* Scepter, flying to *Amadeus* or *Esme*, the Palatine of *Hungary*, watched an opportunity of recovering his Kingdom from *Wenceslaus*: whose Government, being too heavy for the *Poles*, the Palatine levying an Army soon re-settled his Guest, and *Wenceslaus* shortly after Deceased, so that this was a kind of *Interregnum* or Vacancy.

*Boniface* the eighth, yet furiously persisting in Execution of his purpose and designation of *Charles*, by *Nicholas* Cardinal of *Ostia*, with the usual *Anathema* Excommunicated the *Hungarians*, who on the contrary declared the Pope guilty of disturbing the Peace, and interdicted his Bishops in the same manner (who at present seemed to acquiesce, awaiting a fitter opportunity the adverse party being too prevalent, for their Revenge) and the rather provoked by this Papal thunder, proceeded to the Election of *Orbo* the third Duke of *Bavaria*, to the Kingdom, in the Year of Christ 1305. He received the Crown gratis from *Wenceslaus* for which great sums had been offered by the *Hungarians*, and was inaugurated at *Alba Regalis*; and the better to win and intimate himself into the favour of the Nobles and People, he wore the Crown (which is had as before in the greatest veneration) constantly in his Progresses and publique appearances. Once as he entered *Transylvania* he lost the Crown, being put up in a Case and tied to his Horse's Saddle.

Charles  
named for  
King, and  
imposed  
upon the  
Hungari-  
ans by the  
Pope.

Ocho Duke  
of Bavaria  
chosen K.  
by the No-  
bility

Saddle, which was not found till next day, and this was taken for an unlucky Omen of his Expulsion first into *Russia*, by which people he was for a while again restored, and his last final deprivation by *Ladislaus* Vayvod of the Kingdome, who sided with *Charles* and the Papal pretences, though he had been one of the advancers of *Otho* before. By this means much Blood was spilt by those intestine Divisions, the Cardinal *Gentilis* being sent again with new Curses and Bans against the Adversaries of *Charles*, which brought innumerable mischief both upon Clergy, Nobility, and People, most unnaturally divided one against another.

These Factions having so long oppressed this Nation; it was unanimously agreed to confer the Supreme Power upon a single person: they chose thereupon in the Fields of *Pesth*, *Charles* the Nephew of *Carolus Claudius* King of *Sicily*, by *Mary* the Daughter of *Stephen* the fourth, and Son of *Charles Martell*; in whom the Discords and Feuds of the Nobility were by his Vertues reconciled. He was encircled in the presence of his Father, with that Crown which *Ladislaus* had surrendered. His first Exploit and Enterprize was against *Matthew Trincsinensis*, who had refused Allegiance, whom he overcame in a bloody Battle at *Cassovia*, but with great hazard and dubious Event; his numerous Troops of Horse, among whom was a veterane tryed Band of the

*Charles*  
the 2<sup>d</sup> K. of  
Hungary.

Knights

Knights of the Order of *St. John*, turning their backs to a Brigade of 1700 Curassiers. Nor did the Conspiracy cease here, for a bloody and nefarious Design was laid at *Visigrade*, where *Felicianus Sakanus* a special Servant of the Kings with a drawn sword, struck at him; who inclining his body, the blow cut off the Fingers of the Queen; nor had the King escaped, had not the Souldiers of the Guard freed him (being mounted) from imminent Death. The Assassinate for terrour, was quartered, and his four quarters sent as a spectacle, through the Kingdome, and his Family and Posterity utterly extinguished.

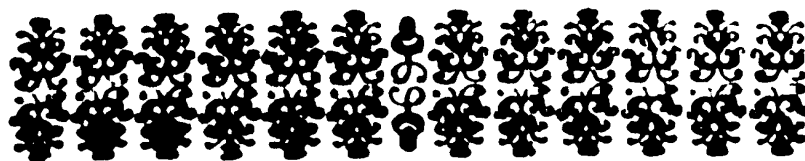
Intending now an Expedition against the *Sarazens*, a revolt of the *Valachians* withheld him, he advanced therefore against *Bozaradine* the Vayvod thereof, and Compelled him with the Expence of the War, to pay the yearly Tribute; but returning he was set upon by that perfidious Nation in the abrupt and least passable places, and Defeated, he himself changing his Habit for his easier Escape. Others say he undertook this War upon no ground, and therefore they ascribe the Event to his wickedness; Burying the Noble memorable Acts of this *Charles* man in this Overthrow, who was so Potent and Prudent a Prince, that most of the Kings of his Time were by his Force or Prudence obliged to him. He had to his Wives, *Mary* the Daughter of *Casimir* Duke of *Poland*; *Beatrice* Daughter of the Emperour, and *Elizabeth* the

G 3

Daughter

Daughter of *Wladislaus* of *Poland*; by the last he had Issue *Charles*, who died at the years, as *Wladislaus* at four months, end. His surviving Son *Andrew* had *Apulia*; *Lewis*, *Hungaria* for his Patrimony. Under this *Charles* the Realm recovered its former Puissance, for he Ruled over *Rama*, *Servia*, *Gallicia*, *Salerna*, *Lodomeria*, *Cumania*, and *Naples*; far Famed, had he not begotten his Son *Lewis*, although that also, be attributed to his Glory.

The



## The Third BOOK.

**L**EWIS not inferiour to so great a Father, *Lewis the 22. King.* Land skilled in martial Affairs, exercised his first Arms against the insolence of the *Valachi-ans* and *Servians*, who contemning his youth recoyled from the obedience they owed and performed to his Father, but were reduced to the same Conditions. Those being subjugated he solemnly dismiss'd his mother, whose Sanctity had procured her a veneration even unto Superstition, to *Apulia*, and thence to *Rome*, requesting of his brother *Andrew* the Loane of 44 thousand Marks of gold, (as the Covetousness of the Times then required) for the price of his Confirmation in the Kingdom of *Naples*: which Affair concluded, he aided his adoptive Father *Casimir* (who before had designed *Charles* his Natural Son, but he survived not long after) against *John* of *Bohemia* and the *Lithuanians*, whom he attempted to force to the belief of the Christian Religion, but found the difference betwixt Words and Swords. The *Bohemian* advanced as far as *Cracovia*, he again expelled out of that Dominion, from whence he was not yet retired, but the *Tartars* made another invasion into *Hungary*, but nevertheless

The Tartars  
beaten and  
expelled  
out of  
Hungary.  
verthelesse were so well received by *Andrew* the *Vaivod*, Son of *Ladislaus* aforesaid, (who avoinding their Arrowes, came to handy blows with them, and the dint of Sword) that they were utterly overthrown, and their General *Atlanus* taken prisoner, and the name of the *Tartar* after this defeat not heard of in *Hungary* for many years.

With the same fortune he prevailed against the *Croats*, in which expedition he was personally present, accompanied with *Stephen Neman* Prince of *Bosnia*, whose Daughter he had married, for while as yet he stayed in the Confines of *Croatia*, they submitted themselves, and took the Oath of Fidelity and Allegiance: but the *Venetian War* was bloody, who in spight of *Lewis*, reduced *Schodra* to their subjection, after he had lost many men in the attempt of relieving it. While these things were doing; *Joan* the Wife of *Andrew* new-invelled in *Apulia*,

The History  
of Joan  
the adulter-  
ess Queen of  
Naples.  
for the love and lust of her Adulterer the Prince of *Tarentum*, designed to transfer that Kingdom with her self to his Embraces, by the death of her husband, whom she hung with a silken halter. This Fact obliged *Lewis* to a just revenge, which to prosecute (having in vain received Letters from *Joan* in Excuse thereof, and by his answer declared her guilty of that and other precedent and subsequent Crimes) he marched into *Italy*, where he was assisted by *Phillip* of *Alantua*, *Melutella* of *Ariminum*, and other Princes, whose Governments by the sloth of

*Charles* the Emperour were becom: absolute Tyrannies.

By these Arms he drove *Lewis* Prince of *Tarente* the Adulterer, and *Joane* his Wife *Lewis suc-*  
out of *Italy*, to *Marseilles* and *Avignon*, *ce/s against*  
and possessed himself of all the Dominion of *ber.*  
*Apulia*, on that side the Sea, & taking the Duke of *Dyrrachium* beheaded him by the common Executioner, as he sent the brothers of the said *Lewis* (with the Son of *Andrew* as his Ward) bound in Chains into *Hungary*, whether, the *Pest* raging in *Italy* and depopulating many places, and whole Provinces, he soon after followed, and placed *Stephen Laskus* his *Vaivod* in *Transylvania*.

But the *Neapolitans* rebelling, as not enduring a forraign Government, the *Hungarians* left in that Kingdome, twice defeated them, once by a Salley made by *Stephen* the Governour of *Naples*, whom they had blocked up, and the next time by *Polphordus* in plain Battel, though he lost his life as the price of the victory; when *Joane* having solicited and obtained new Supplies, at the instances of the Pope, to whom as a Gratuity she consigned *Avigni-*  
*on*, and to whose Arbitrement she submitted *how in-*  
her Cause, attempted again the recovery of *vested in*  
the Kingdome, whereupon *Lewis* returning *the Pope.*  
with wonderful fortune, took *Barletum*, *Carnesum*, where his life was neer endangered, *Luceria* and *Salernum*, (with most of all the Towns) and placing Garrisons therein in the

year



year of Jubile came to *Rome*. The Papal seat was then at *Avignon*, wherefore the Prefect of *Rome*, *Nicolaus Rontius*, a man of eminent worth and virtue, meeting the King with the Estates of the City, proffered him the absolute supreme power thereof, but he refusing, it was rendered to *Charles* the fourth, out of fear of *Clement* the Pope, to whom, *Charles* being of an abject spirit, delivered the said *Rontius* Captive.

*Joan* in the meanwhile never left urging of *Clement* to take her part, promising great advantages to satisfy his Covetousness, if he would effect her Restitution, which in fine, by much intreaty to *Lewis*, who was religiously given, and could not be wrought upon any other way, was obtained at his hands. The *Venetians* fell by his next Arms, for *Lewis* confederated with *Leopold* of *Austria*, and the *Croatians* invaded the Maritime part of *Dalmatia*, in two inroads by *Friuli* and *Istria*, *Tarvisia* frustrated his Conquest, but *Spalatra*, and other places opened their gates to the experience and Courage of his veterane Army, securing and confirming some places, and reducing others, among whom were the inconstant *Schobadians*. The Total of this expedition amounted to the Acquests of that part of the Venetian Territory which extends it self from the Bay of *Phanaticia*, to *Dyrrachium*, and all *Dalmatia*, in lieu of those places taken in this War which by an agreement he surrendered.

Lewis's  
successes a-  
gainst the  
Venetians

But

But this agreement lasted not long, both parties taxing each other, as the manner is, for the breach of it, though the fault was in the *Venetians*, who engaging *Charles* the Emperour, invaded the *Dalmatians* and *Croats*, put by this Treaty under the protection of *Lewis*; These Invaders were encountred first successfully by *Paul*, the Son of *Ladislaus* the *Vaivod*, but unprosperously by *Stephen* of *Transylvania*, whose rashness and fury overthrew him, and made him a Prisoner to the Victor. Thereafter many were the vicissitudes of fortune. *Lewis* by this Defeat, was perswaded by the *Croats* to a two years truce, which expired, *Leopold* growing insolent, was beaten by the *Venetians* and recruiting himself for another Encounter, *The Geno-* was induced by *Lewis* to another two years *etc and* Cessation, but he having underhand held in- *Venetian* telligence with the *Genoese*, privily prepared *Quarrel.* for a War, by the dread whereof the *Venetians* with Restitution of what they had got, were glad to descend and Consent to a Peace.

The *Genoese* nevertheless proceeding in their Enterprize, reduced the *Venetians* under the Conduct of *Peter Auria* to Extremity, but themselves afterwards puffed up with success, were subjected to the wheel of Fortune by the invention of Guns, an Engine found out then by *Invention* *Bertholdus Niger*; in fine, *Lewis* by Land, and the *Genoese* by Sea, besieged and took *Clo-* *of Guns.* *dia*, when all parties wearied with the many miseries of the War, referred themselves to the

ar

arbitrement of the Duke of *Savoy*, who first of all ordered the razing of the Castle of *Tened*, as the occasion and continual foment of the quarrel, awarding also the Decennial payment of 7 thousand Crowns, by the *Venetians* to *Lewis*, who content with the glory of his Actions, and this incompetent sum in respect of his Expences, ceased the War.

While these things were acting in *Venice*, Pope *Urban* excited *Lewis* against *Joane*, because she took part with *Clement* the seventh the Antipope, who forthwith dispatcht away *Charles* his Son (as some say) others his Nephew by *Andrew*, who with 8000 men passed into *Italy*, and was welcomed there with the Acclamations of Victory. He subdued several Towns, and mulcted the *Florentines* in the sum of 40. thousand Crowns. At *Rome*, he was adorned with all the Royal Habilliments; *Joane* placing her sole hope in the Duke of *Anjou*. She had intermarried for her fourth husband, *Otho* of *Brundisium* the *Tarentine* during in Custody, and the King of *Sardinia* her next husband dead in *Spain*. *Otho* though he took part with *Urban* against the inclination of *Joane*, yet was constant to her against the *Hungarians*, who took in several other Towns. *Charles* being arrived and introduced into *Naples*, besieged *Joan*, who had shut up her self in *Castel Novo*. *Otho* comes and besieges the City and the Besiegers, till *Charles* sallying out, he was after a gallant opposition by reason of

*Joane taken in Castel Novo in Naples.*

a fall off his Horse taken Prisoner, and *Joane* hereupon despairing of any relief forced to surrender.

But *Lewis* of *Anjou*, Uncle and Regent of *Charles* the sixth of *France*, whom *Clement* Lewis of *Anjou* invested in had invested and sedd in the Realms of *Apulia* and *Sicilia* (as purchased from *Joane*) Naples. with 30 thousand Horse (the number of the Foot uncertain) passed into *Italy*, whom *Charles* inferior in Strength, so baffled with delays, that his great numbers proving burdensome to him, and *Lewis* dying thereupon, either by disease or poyson, the *Frenchmen* two or three in Company were glad to beg their way and departure home.

*Lewis* in his return out of *Italy* to *Hungary*, enterprized by *Nicholas* the Palatine upon *Bosnia*, which had revolted from him, but he wearied out with the Siege of *Solenico*, was easily overcome. Better Fortune attended him in his Expedition against *Stratimirus*, the Prince of the *Bulgarians*, who vanquished was taken Captive at *Giemleick*, but soon after by the good will of the King, and the liking of the Kingdome restored to his Principality.

The Family of the *Piasti* failing in *Casimir*, *Lewis* who was now crowned King of *Poland*, the son King of first of foreign Princes that was chosen by *Poland*. them: the Administration of this Government he committed to his mother *Elizabeth*, the Customary delights of his native Countrey inviting his return. Nor did she continue long there

The Tatars  
beaten and  
expelled  
out of  
Hungary.

vertheless were so well received by *Andrew* the *Vaivod*, Son of *Ladislaus* aforesaid, (who avoinding their Arrows, came to handy blows with them, and the dint of sword) that they were utterly overthrown, and their General *Atlanus* taken prisoner, and the name of the *Tartar* after this defeat not heard of in *Hungary* for many years.

With the same fortune he prevailed against the *Croats*, in which expedition he was personally present, accompanied with *Stephen Neman* Prince of *Bosnia*, whose Daughter he had married, for while as yet he stayed in the Confines of *Croatia*, they submitted themselves, and took the Oath of Fidelity and Allegiance: but the *Venetian War* was bloody, who in spite of *Lewis*, reduced *Schodra* to their subjection, after he had lost many men in the attempt of relieving it. While these things were doing; *Joan* the Wife of *Andrew* new-invelted in *Apulia*,

The History  
of Joan  
the Countess  
of Naples.

for the love and lust of her Adulterer the Prince of *Tarentum*, designed to transfer that Kingdom with her self to his Embraces, by the death of her husband, whom she hung with a silken halter. This Fact obliged *Lewis* to a just revenge, which to prosecute (having in vain received Letters from *Joan* in excuse thereof, and by his answer declared her guilty of that and other precedent and subsequent Crimes) he marched into *Italy*, where he was assisted by *Phillip* of *Montua*, *Michele* of *Ariminum*, and other Princes, whose Governments by the sloth of

(but a

*Charles* the Emperour were become absolute Tyrannies.

By these Arms he drove *Lewis* Prince of *Tarentum* the Adulterer, and *Joane* his Wife out of *Italy*, to *Marseilles* and *Avignon*, and possessed himself of all the Dominion of *Apulia*, on that side the Sea, & taking the Duke of *Dyrachium* beheaded him by the common Executioner, as he sent the brothers of the said *Lewis* (with the Son of *Andrew* as his Ward) bound in Chains into *Hungary*, whether, the Pest raging in *Italy* and depopulating many places, and whole Provinces, he soon after followed, and placed *Stephen Laskus* his *Vaivod* in *Transylvania*.

But the *Neapolitans* rebelling, as not enduring a forraign Government, the *Hungarians* left in that Kingdome, twice defeated them, once by a Salley made by *Stephen* the Governour of *Naples*, whom they had blocked up, and the next time by *Volphordus* in plain Battel, though he lost his life as the price of the victory; when *Joane* having solicited and obtained new Supplies, at the instances of the Pope, to whom as a Gratuity she consigned *Avignon*, and to whose Arbitrement she submitted her Cause, attempted again the recovery of the Kingdome, whereupon *Lewis* returning with wonderful fortune, took *Barletum*, *Carnesum*, where his life was neer endangered, *Luceria* and *Salernum*, (with most of all the Towns) and placing Garrisons therein in the

year

Avignon  
how in-  
vested in  
the Pope.

year of Jubile came to *Rome*. The Papal seat was then at *Avignon*, wherefore the Prefect of *Rome*, *Nicolaus Rensius*, a man of eminent worth and virtue, meeting the King with the Estates of the City, proffered him the absolute supreme power thereof, but he refusing, it was tendered to *Charles* the fourth, out of fear of *Clement* the Pope, to whom, *Charles* being of an abject spirit, delivered the said *Rensius* Captive.

*Joan* in the mean while never left urging of *Clement* to take her part, promising great advantages to satisfy his Covetousness, if he would effect her Restitution, which in fine, by much intreaty to *Lewis*, who was religiously given, and could not be wrought upon any other way, was obtained at his hands. The *Venetians* fell by his next Arms, for *Lewis* confederated with *Leopold* of *Austria*, and the *Croatians* invaded the Maritime part of *Dalmatia*, in two inroads by *Friuli* and *Istria*, *Tarvisia* frustrated his Conquest, but *Spalatra*, and other places opened their gates to the experience and Courage of his veterane Army, securing and confirming some places, and reducing others, among whom were the inconstant *Schudrians*. The Total of this expedition amounted to the Acquests of that part of the Venetian Territory which extends it self from the Bay of *Phanaticia*, to *Dyrrachium*, and all *Dalmatia*, in lieu of those places taken in this War which by an agreement he surrendered.

Lewis's  
successes  
against the  
Venetians

But this agreement lasted not long, both parties taxing each other, as the manner is, for the breach of it, though the fault was in the *Venetians*, who engaging *Charles* the Emperour, invaded the *Dalmatians* and *Croats*, put by this Treaty under the protection of *Lewis*; These Invaders were encountred first successfully by *Paul*, the Son of *Ladislaus* the *Vaivod*, but prosperously by *Stephen* of *Transylvania*, whose rashness and fury overthrew him, and made him a Prisoner to the Victor. Thereafter many were the vicissitudes of fortune. *Lewis* by this Defeat, was perswaded by the *Croats* to a two years truce, which expired, *Leopold* growing insolent, was beaten by the *Venetians* and recruiting himself for another Encounter, The *Genoese* was induced by *Lewis* to another two years etc and Cessation, but he having underhand held in *Venetian* intelligence with the *Genoese*, privily prepared Quarrel for a War, by the dread whereof the *Venetians* with Restitution of what they had got, were glad to descend and Consent to a Peace.

The *Genoese* nevertheless proceeding in their Enterprize, reduced the *Venetians* under the Conduct of *Peter Auria* to Extremity, but themselves afterwards puffed up with success, were subjected to the wheel of Fortune by the invention of Guns, an Engine found out then by *Bertholdus Niger*; in fine, *Lewis* by Land, and the *Genoese* by Sea, besieged and took *Clodia*, when all parties wearied with the many miseries of the War, referred themselves to the

Invention  
of Guns.

ar

But

arbitrement of the Duke of Savoy, who first of all ordered the razing of the Castle of Tened, as the occasion and continual foment of the quarrel, awarding also the Decennial payment of 7 thousand Crowns, by the Venetians to Lewis, who content with the glory of his Actions, and this incompetent sum in respect of his Expences, ceased the War.

While these things were acting in Venice, Pope Urban excited Lewis against Joane, because she took part with Clement the seventh the Antipope, who forthwith dispatht away Charles his Son (as some say) others his Nephew by Andrew, who with 8000 men passed into Italy, and was welcomed there with the Acclamations of Victory. He subdued several Towns, and molested the Florentines in the sum of 40. thousand Crowns. At Rome, he was adorned with all the Royal Habilliments; Joane placing her sole hope in the Duke of Anjou. She had intermarried for her fourth husband, Otho of Brundisium the Tarentine during in Custody, and the King of Sardinia her next husband dead in Spain. Otho though he took part with Urban against the inclination of Joane, yet vvas constant to her against the Hungarians, who took in several other Towns. Charles being arrived and introduced into Naples, besieged Joan, vwho had shut up her self in Castel Novo. Otho comes and besieges the City and the Besiegers, till Charles sallying out, he vvas after a gallant opposition by reason of

Joane taken in Castel Novo in Naples.

a fall off his Horse taken Prisoner, and Joane hereupon despairing of any relief forced to surrender.

But Lewis of Anjou, Uncle and Regent of Charles the sixth of France, whom Clement Lewis of Anjou invested in Naples. had invested and seised in the Realms of Apulia and Sicilia (as purchased from Joane) with 30 thousand Horse (the number of the Foot uncertain) passed into Italy, whom Charles inferior in Strength, so baffled with delays, that his great numbers proving burdensome to him, and Lewis dying thereupon, either by disease or poyson, the Frenchmen two or three in Company were glad to beg their way and departure home.

Lewis in his return out of Italy to Hungary, enterprized by Nicholas the Palatine upon Bosnia, which had revolted from him, but he wearied out with the Siege of Selenico, was easily overcome. Better Fortune attended him in his Expedition against Stracimir, the Prince of the Bulgarians, who vanquished was taken Captive at Gemleick, but soon after by the good will of the King, and the liking of the Kingdome restored to his Principality.

The Family of the Piasts failing in Casimir, Lewis who Lewis was now crowned King of Poland, the first of foreign Princes that was chosen by Poland. them: the Administration of this Government he committed to his mother Elizabeth, the Customary delights of his native Countrey inviting his return. Nor did she continue long there

there, having by her levity and flexibility gained the love of some, but not the reverence of all persons; wearied therefore with new Commotions, she departed rather frightened then scared into *Hungary*, but preferring the priviledge of absoluteness before the humours of another, she was soon induced to retire back again.

In the mean while the Nobles of the greater *Polonia* created *Uladislans* the Duke of *Casavia*, of a Monk, to their King, whom *Sabinus* though chief of the same Counsel and Combination with other of the Nobility on the part of *Lewis* overcame, and sent him Captive to *Lewis*, who by his extraordinary Clemency, in which he was not superable, gave him an Abby as satisfied in having reduced him to his former Condition; the same Fate pursued the rebellious *Russes*, who were now annexed to the Crown of *Hungary*, and several Lords or *Vai-vods* set over them. Hence Jealousies and suspicions, and ill rumours among the *Polanders*, which *Uladislans* Prince of *Oppalen* late Governour of white *Russia* fomented; the reason of the Kings erecting this new Authority, was partly his propensity to his own blood & kindred, and partly because he believed that that Country under the name of *Hallicia* and *Lodomiria* did belong to *Hungary*.

This indisposition of Affairs, and the unevenness of those frequent journeys the King made into *Poland*, who loved his ease and was de-

delighted with Home, caused him to appoint a Triumvirate of *Polonian* Noble men to the Administration of that Kingdom. He himself intending the Chastisement of the *Vayvod* of *Valachia* who had Revolted from him, received an overthrow by his Lieutenant *Ladislans* of *Transylvania*, being shamefully beaten between the Rocks and abruptnesses of *Novigrade*, which loss he repaid to effect; meeting the same Enemy secure by reason of their late Victory in the Plains of *Bulgaria*, & making them thereby to submit to their former Tribute. About this Time the *Cumani* received the Christian Faith, and *Lewis* upon the same Religious account marched against the *Lithuanians* (who depredated *Russia*) and restrained, and upon their Submission pardoned them, and restored to them their Duke.

*Lewis* had Daughters *Catharina*, *Mary*, and *Hedwiga*; *Catharine* died young, *Mary* with the Succession to the Crown, was Married to *Sigismund*, whose Father was *Charls* the 4th Emperour; *Hedwiga* by the Consent of the Nobles of *Poland* was chosen Queen thereof, whom *Jagello* Great Duke of *Lithuania* afterwards Married, and converted his Kingdom to Christianity, and by the Name of *Uladislans* was worthily Registered among the Kings of *Polonia*.

*LEWIS* died at *Tyrnaw*, to the great loss and detriment of *Hungaria*, a man of a Courageous and courteous mind, bountiful to Learn-

His Exploits against his Rebels.

ed men, and very skilful in Astrology, for which he was stiled *Ordongos Lajos* by his People. He went in Disguise to visit the Towns and places near his Residence, inquiring into the lives and manners of his Magistrates and himself, by which he might better correct what was amiss, and if report pleased him enjoy the Happiness and Felicity thereof.

Mary the second Daughter of *Lewis* (her Sister *Hedwiga* being Married to the King of Poland and settled there, by which means a strict League and union was begun between both Nations) was saluted with the Title of King of *Hungaria*; she was betrothed to *Sigismund* of *Brandenburg*, but their minority hindered the present consummation of the Match. She Governed happily by the prudence of her ministers, and the beloved memory of her Father, but as soon as she entrusted the whole management of the State into the hands of *Nicholas Gara* the then Palatine (who by his insolence was unpalatable to the Nobles) a Civil dissention, inflamed by the envy and hatred against him, arose in the Kingdom, the secret Design whereof was, the deposition of her from the Throne.

Some of the Grantees thereupon consulted to call in *Charles* surnamed the Little Son, as others, Nephew of *Lewis* (who had relieved and afterwards distressed Pope *Urban*) and was now gloriously invested in the Kingdom of *Naples* (out of *Italy*,) delegating to him upon this Errand, the Bishop of *Zagrabia*,

*lia*, who effected the business notwithstanding the dissuasion of *Charles* his Wife. His passage into *Hungary*, was by the way of *Sipontin* and *Zagrabia*, where unexpectedly Arrived, he pretended for his rapinous seizure of the Scepter, the Composure of those Tumults and Factions in the State.

This caused *Sigismund* (whom his Father in his Life time had sent into *Hungary* to be educated and fashioned according to the *Hungarian* manners) to fly into *Bohemia*, while *Charles* being honourably received every where, surprized the Castle of *Buda*, and in presence of the Queen and her Grandmother (who wisely tempered and dissembled their resentments) caused himself to be Crowned at *Alba Regalis*; and not long after, was so inveigled and blinded by his Parasites (with whom he most delighted) that he could not foresee the danger of his unjust Usurpation. For the Generality and the Nobles being estranged in their affections, *Elizabeth* the Queen-mother, and the above-named Palatine, under Colour of a private Conference at the House of *Blasius Forgatz*, there by a private hand Assassinated him, upon the rumour whereof, the *Italians* that came with him, Covenanting for their safety, obtained a dismissal into their own Countrey.

The Queens were now in hopes of a plenary Restitution, when the *Bani* or Prince of *Croatia* took upon him the Revenge of *Charles* his Death, assisted therein by some of his Favour-

ers, by whom *Elizabeth* was Drowned in the River of *Brusznla*, and *Mary* with somewhat better fortune preserved in Custody; The *Palatine* and *Forgatz* were both cruelly slain. *Sigismund* having notice of *Charles* his Fate, and sensible likewise of the danger the Queens were in, levied a great Army, for the Expence whereof he pawned the Marquitate of *Brandenburg* to *Jodocus* and *Procopius*, his Cousin Germans.

**Sigismund** His Fortune in this Expedition was answer-  
**Husband** able to his strength; for intent against the *Cro-*  
**of Mary** *atian*, (who frighted with the danger had *Ar-*  
**undertakes** cled for his Indemnity with *Mary*, whom  
**and effects** he had set at liberty) he possessed himself of  
**her Resti-** that Countrey with *Bosnia*, and at *Quinque*  
**tution.** *Ecclesie*, put him to Death with thirty of his  
 partakers and Conspirators against the Queens.  
 The Bishop of *Zagrabia*, in respect to his quali-  
 ty, had his goods onely Confiscated. This  
*Charles* expiated his prodigious Lust by the  
 Queens, as the Queens for the ungovernance  
 and breach of Faith by the *Banns*, and he  
 his Cruelty by *Sigismund*, whom *Hungary* now  
 acknowledged as their new and rightful So-  
 veraign, as the Kingdome of *Naples* did *Leo*  
 the Son of *Charles*.

**Sigismund** *Sigismund* maintaining his Kingdome by the  
**his Noble** same Prudence with which he recovered it,  
**exploits.** made an Expedition against the *Valachians* and  
*Moldavians*, and slew their *Vairol*, *Stephen*  
 and annexed them by Oath of Subjection to the

Crown

Crown of *Hungary*. But War ceased not here, for *Alexander* indeavoured to restore the *Valachians* to their Liberty; and being too weak and inferiour in force, called in the *Turks* to his assistance; whom also *Sigismund* put to a most shameful flight, and pursuing them as far as *Thrace*, took in *Nicopolis*. But the Death of *Mary* lowered the sweetnesse of this Victory; for *Uladislaus* of *Poland* now pretended a Right to the Kingdome, by vertue of the Agreement made betwixt *Mary* and his Wife *Hedwiga*.

But *John Canysa* the Arch-Bishop of *Strigomium*, possessing the abrupt passages and difficulties of the Mountains, kept out *Uladislaus*, though the *Turks*, far more dangerous, could not be repressed. Their Design was the recovery of *Nicopolis*, in order whereunto they laid waste the adjoining Dominions of *Hungary*, (whither their Arms in the minority of their Empire had not yet reached) but *Bajazet* the fourth King, having vanquished *Mark* the Prince of *Bulgaria* and *Lazarus* the Despot of *Servia*, as on the *Asian* side he had Conquered the Kindome of *Armenia*; thereafter infested *Phocis* and *Thessaly*, and now threatened with the Siege of *Nicopolis*, a further progress of his Victories.

To avert this storm, *Sigismund* dealt with him by Ambassadors, but words not availing, he prepared with force to Encounter this Enemy, levying to that end a very select Army

H

of

*Mary dies, the title to the Succession disputed.*

*Bajazet's great Successes.*



of *Hungarians*, *Germans*, and *French*, resolving to crush and suppress the rising greatness of the *Turk*, before he grew too potent with so many additions, which his successful Scymitar had annexed to his first mean and inconsiderable Patrimony. In this Expedition he was accompanied with *John the Hardy*, Son of *Philip Duke of Burgundy*, who jointly retook in many Towns seized by the *Turks* in *Bulgaria*, and in one great Battel carried away the Victory, when the *French-men* according to the light humour of their Nation, were so dissolved by Lust and Luxury, and became so arrogant withal, that they boasted they could sustain and support the falling Heaven with their Spears.

*Bajazet* having failed of his design upon *Constantinople*, and risen from the Siege thereof, was now in person before *Nicopolis*, whither *Sigismund* being also come, he put his Army into *Battalia*, giving the Van to his *Hungarians*, as best skilled in the Turkish manner of fighting, and placing the *French* as his Rear-guard; who taking this for a disgrace, before *Sigismund* had opened his Battel, fell furiously upon the *Turk*, whose Arrows so galled and terrified their Horses, that their Riders being forced to alight, they ran foul upon the *Hungarians*, who misgiving this for a rout; fell into a present dismay & thence to flight, wherein numbers of them perished in the *Danow*, *John of Burgundy* with abundance of other Nobles, was taken Prisoner and was ransomed with the sum

of

of 200 thousand Crowns. *Sigismund* doubtful of his life in a light Galley escaped to *Constantinople*, whence by *Rhodes*, and so to *Dalmatia*, and by the help of the Archbishop of *Strigomium*, he recovered his Kingdom. *Bajazet* fortunated with this Victory, not long after became far more miserable than the vanquished, (so deceitful is the greatest assurance of humane things) being overcome by *Tamerlane* (by my Author called *Temir*) the great *Cham* of *Tartary*, and enclosed in an Iron Cage, made his Footstool when he took Horse, and wherein betwixt rage and impatient indignation he brained himself against the Grates.

*Bajazet a sad Spectacle of humane Frailty.*

The misfortune of this Field, opened a way to the revenge of those persons who were related to the 30. Noblemen, put to death by him at *Quinque Ecclesia*, for by a potent Conspiracy, in which *Ladislaus* the King of *Poland* was concerned (by their invitation of him to assume the Scepter) *Sigismund* was seized on a sudden, and put into the Custody of the sons of *Nicholas* the late Palatine in the Castle of *Soklos* (*Buda* and the places confining with *Germany* adhering to him notwithstanding) which gave opportunity to *Ladislaus*, to pursue his design upon the Kingdome of *Naples*, (newly transferred by Pope *Alexander* from *Lewis* the Son of *Charles* aforesaid for his encroachment upon the Church Territory, to *Lewis* of *Anjou*) which he recovered in his own right. He was now besieging the often mentioned

*Sigismund seized and made a Prisoner.*

The Battle of Nicopolis most fatal to the Christians.

\* The City of Zara. *Jadras*, and had forced it from the *Venetians*, when news was brought him that *Sigismund* having over-persuaded, and by promises prevailed on the Mother of the Sons of *Nicholas* the Palatine, had obtained his liberty, and having privily passed into *Moravia* and *Bohemia*, had openly resumed His Title and the Government, and had put to Death *Stephen* the Vaivod of *Transylvania*, with some few others as the Authors of the late Treason against him.

*Sigismund* freed.

Hereupon *Ladislaus* thought best for the preservation of his own (for another defection of the *Neapolitans* was likewise suspected) to part with *Jadras* and his pretences upon the *Venetians* for a sum of money, and to return: But *Sigismund* had settled himself sure in the Government, and was now engaged in a War against the people of *Bosnia*, who had during these late Troubles, renounced their Allegiance to the Crown of *Hungary*.

Nor did he engage with better fortune against the *Turks*, although weakened by a civil War between the Five Sons of *Bajazet*, his Lieutenant *Stephen Lossontius*, aiding *Mahomet* the Vaivod of *Moldavia*, who had shook off the *Turkish* yolk, being discomfited, and the *Turks* laid Vaivod deposed by *Mahomet* the first King of *Turkey*. Who to prosecute this quarrel commanded *Isaac* the Bassa of *Bosnia*, to invade *Hungary*; where notwithstanding he was defeated twice by *Nicholas Pecri*, yet by the negligence

gence and divisions among the *Hungarians*, he had at last the better of it, destroying by fire many Towns and Villages.

*Rupert* the Emperour being deceased, Pope *John* the 22. dealt with the *German* Princes to elect *Sigismund* in his place, as a person whose regal Majesty, Magnificence, and Virtue, the skill and readinelle of many Languages, did excellently adorn and prefer before all the Princes, his Contemporaries, as inferior likewise to none of his Predecessors, if success in Battel, and chastity in Bed had not been wanting. Soon after his Assumption to this Dignity, he threatened a War against *Wladislaus* of *Poland*, but it was superseded by a Truce, which a Peace ensued. The *Turks* busie encroachments disturbing and disquieting his Neighbours, he had *Belgrade* assigned him by *George Balchus* the Despot of *Servia*, who had other places in *Hungary* in exchange thereof: by which means the *Turks* being put to a stand, he had leisure to employ his Army against the *Venetians*, aided by the *Florentines*, who had seized several places, but after some bickerings this difference was also composed, for that *Sigismund* was now engaged in a *Bohemian* War in maintenance of his new Title to that Crown: About this time the Council of *Constance* was held, and Pope *John* convicted of 40. Crimes, committed to the Custody of *Louis* Count Palatine of the *Rhine*, and *Otho* Colonel by the name of *Martin* the Fifth, placed in

*Belgrade* put into the possession of *Sigismund*.

the Papal Chair. At this same Council *John Hus* and *Hierome of Prague* were Condemned and Burnt for Heretiques, whose death was revenged by *John Zisca* and *Procopius*, to the great losse and detriment of *Sigismund*, the great and professed Enemy of the Reformation. And that it might appear there was more than humane direction in the infliction of the Deaths given him by *Zisca*, 15000. *Hungarians* that followed *Sigismund* perished by the breaking of the Ice in one Expedition.

His Reign was concluded with a rebellious Insurrection of the Boors and Peasants, resolving to assert their Liberty or perish rather than endure slavery; and in this mood they raged with Fire and Sword, but their ungoverned and undisciplined Multitude rendred them an easie Conquest to a small Party of Experienced Soldiers. *Sigismund* departing from *Prague* commended his Son in law *Albertus* to the Nobles, and at his arrival at *Znoyma* in *Moravia*, departed this life, aged 70. years. He was a very active person, but little beholding to Fortune, and by her means deceived in the Constancy of his Friends. He was a great favourer of Learned men, affirming that Precedency was justly due to them; for that Riches and Regal Pompe happen meerly by Fate. He connived at and forgave *Barbara* his Wife, taken often in the act of Uncleanness, being himself a most infamous Adulterer.

*ALBERT*, from Duke of *Austria* in

a few months was made Duke of *Luxenburg*, *Albert of Austria* Marquis of *Moravia*, King of *Babemia*, and *Hungary* (though the latter complaining of the Spoil and havock made by the *Turks* in that Kingdome during the absence of *Sigismund* busied in the Affairs of *Germany* and *Italy*, did with much reluctancy consent to his Election) as also of the *Romans*. He swayed the Scepter but two years, and was a notable Evidence of the inconstancy of the World in his sudden Advancement and as speedy Fall. He was Crowned at *Alba*, whence coming to *Buda*, the *Germans* took upon them the Civil administration of the City, together with the placing of Officers, as more allied to him than the *Hungarians*; and in maintainance of this their Insurrection, caused a Chief Noble man that stoutly opposed them to be put to Death. This so enraged the *Hungarians* that they flew to their Arms, and killed all the *Germans* they met or could tell where to find them, which Bloody Fury lasted till a certain Monk prevailed them to surcease it.

At this time the *Turks* wasting *Russia*, and having subdued *Synderovia*, *George Bulchus* the Despot of the Province, committing the Guard of the Castle which was the Chief Residence of his Government, to his two Sons, betook himself with his third Son *Lazarus* for succour and aid into *Hungary*, but *Albert* intent upon his Covetousness suffered the two Princes to be taken, when although *Amurath* (as the *Turkish*

*the 25. K.*

The Death  
of Sigis-  
mund.

**Rascia** *Turkish* Annals have it) had Married their Sister some three years before, he caused their privities to be cut off, and their Eyes to be put out, upon pretence that they assisted their Father as then Designing War against him. **Albert** was upon his March when he understood of the taking of the Castle; which dismaying him, he encamped betwixt the River *Tybis* and the *Danow*, suffering *Amurath* after the attainment of his Design to retire unmolested. During which idling his Soldiers got the Flux, by inordinate eating of Fruit, which same disease at the Town of *Nesmel*, took him also away at his return to *Hungary*.

**ELIZABETH** his Wife, being left big with Child, was urgent with the Nobles that they would regard the Issue of the King, her Husband she then went with; and in the mean time to her delivery to create an Interregnum or Protector; to which motion those that were present agreed; but others would have the Scepter translated to *Uladislaus* the third, King of *Poland*, Son of *Jagello* aforesaid, by *Hedwig* a Daughter of *Hungary*, to whom the Queen should be inter-married, and the Posthumous Child to be inflated in *Austria* and *Bohemia*. This counsel, the Infancy of the Prince and the Noyse of the *Turkish* Arms did then advise; whereupon a hasty Embassy was dispatched to *Cracovia*, but as speedily followed with the news of her being delivered of a Son.

The Nobles at home now repented of their

forwardness, but the Ambassadors conscious to themselves how far they had gone, persisted in their Errand, and notwithstanding the *Turks* instances to the Contrary, prevailed upon *Uladislaus* to accept the Crown. Upon his approach into *Hungary*, *Elizabeth*, who had newly brought out the Crown she had secretly unloyned from its place, and Crowned her son *Ladislaus* therewith (for whose good and Government she and *Zecchius*, with the Count of *Cillia* had pledged their Oaths) foreseeing the danger, conveyed the Crown and her self and Son, to *Frederick* the third, Emperor.

Soon after *Uladislaus* arrived at *Buda*, and having modestly declined the Government, contently taxing the *Hungarians* of their Dissensions as the cause of so many Changes, was more unanimously Complemented with the legal Title; *Zecchius* and *Ladislaus Gara*, the friends of the Orphan Prince, being set at liberty performing their Offices at his Coronation, solemnized with the Diadem taken from the Image of *St. Stephen*. His great friends to this Advancement were *Nicholas Vylach* Governour of *Chrontia*, and *John Huniades*, who appeared like an auspicious star amidst the many Factions in *Hungary*: For the Queen assisted by some *Castellans* and Governours of strong Holds, did cause great Troubles to the King, especially *Ladislaus Gara* her former Partner, waged War and tryed the Fortune of

Battel

Decisions  
in Hun-  
gary about  
a new King

Albert's Battel in her Sons Cause, but was Defeated with great losse by *Huniades* and *Vlach*, as were afterwards *Zechi* and *Gisera*; but to the common and great losse and diminution of the Strength of the Kingdome, notwithstanding that, *Julian* the Pope's Legate interposed the Papal Authority, by which no more than a Cessation for a time, could be obtained. The Death of the Queen which now happned, serving rather as an incentive then allay to the passion of those who studied her deprived Orphans right and Interest.

Belgrade  
in vain Be-  
sieged by  
Amurath.

By this opportunity *Amurath* the second, had enlarged his Conquests in the extremest parts of *Hungary*, and was now in person before *Belgrade*, Defended by *John Aurant* Brother of the Prince, or Lord of *Croatia*, and so resolutely maintained by him, that after a Siege of seven months in which all manner of Force by assault and mines were tryed (but by the Valour and vigilance of the besieged repulsi'd and Countermin'd to the losse of Thirty thousand Men) the proud *Turk* was constrained to dislodge, when Invading the other parts of *Hungary*, he took in *Novigrad* in the Confiner of *Servia*, abandoned upon his coming by the Defendants, from whence also he dispatched *Isaac Bassa* of *Sensendria* to make a further Incursion; the *Hungarians* by their Discords being in no condition to withstand him, till at his return loaden with Booty and innumerable Christian Captives, *Huniades* having privily Collected

an

an Army and passed the *Danow*, met with him in the Province of *Alba*, neer to *Synderovia*, and there vanquished him. To redresse this Discomfiture *Mesithes Bassa* was employed to open a Passage into *Transylvania* by *Valachia*, which at the instance of *Huniades* had newly revolted, which he effected, havocking and laying wast the Countrey, and having worsted *Huniades* at the first Encounter, was again by him engaged with a sudden raised Army, and totally routed, Himself, and his Son, with twenty thousand *Turks* being slain upon the place.

*Huniades*  
his Ex-  
ploits and  
Achieve-  
ments.

A Treaty was now with very unequal terms propounded; which *Uladislav* rejecting, *Adin Beg* was sent by *Amurath* to prosecute the same Design upon *Transylvania* and *Hungary*, with an Army of Fourscore thousand Men, at whose approach the *Valachians* being in no capacity to resist him, by the advice of *Huniades*, secured themselves in the inaccessible Mountains and Hills of the Countrey, while the *Turk* raged with all extremity upon what ever he found, till suddenly set upon by *Huniades* with no more then Fifteen thousand Men at *Caskapa*, he was miserably overthrown, with the losse of Thirty thousand Men, and his own life. For this Victory a three dayes Thanksgiving was appointed, and the Ensigns and spoils of the Enemy hung up in Churches, and *Huniades* Proclaimed and extolled as the Bulwark and Defence of Christendome.

Hereby

**Uladislaus** Hereby also the King was encouraged to  
**his Success-** make an Invasion into the *Turkish* Territory,  
**ful Invasi-** accompanied by *Julian* the Pope's Legate, and  
**on of the** a multitude of *Crusado's*. At *Buda* he passed the  
**Turkish** *Danow*, *Huniades* and *George* the Despot, ad-  
**Territory.** vancing before him, who by light skirmishes  
drove the Enemy back, until the whole Army  
was arrived to the very tops of *Mount Hamus*,  
where there are two passes into *Macedon* and  
*Thrace*, the one made by *Trajan*, the other  
by the River *Saltiza*, called by the *Turks*, *Ca-*  
*sira Isladina* to this day; other parties of the  
*Hungarians* reducing most of the Towns in  
*Bulgaria*.

Against them *Amurath* dispatcht *Casan* Ba-  
or *Caram* Beg, with *Turchan* Beg, with all the  
Forces of *Romania* and the *Achanzes*, (Sol-  
diers serving without stipend) who were by the  
desperate Valour of the *Hungarians* utterly  
**His Victo-** Defeated, and *Casan* himself taken Prisoner  
**ry over the** The Report of this disaster reaching *Amurath*,  
**Turks.** he summoned and amassed the whole Forces  
of his Empire; but Winter being far in, and the  
Earth bound up with Ice, while the King was  
upon his return, he retreated likewise, having  
effected nothing Considerable, when persua-  
ding by the calamity of so many misadventures  
that his Provinces must needs be exhausted by  
the Continuance of the War, he submitted to  
the intreaty of a Peace, using thereto the Me-  
**Amurath** diation of *George* the Despot to *Huniades*,  
**begs a Ces-** his to the King, who being newly at *Buda*

with the Emperour *Frederick*, and his Pater-  
nal Kingdome of *Poland* then in Faction and  
Troubles, consented to a Ten years Cession,  
upon this Condition, that *George* the Despot  
should be restored to his Principality of *Ser-*  
*via*, his two Sons enlarged, and Prisoners  
freed on both sides, that the *Turk* should quit  
Claim to *Moldavia*, but should retain *Bul-*  
*gary*.

*Amurath* having thus avoided the danger  
that threatned him in those Quarters, carried  
it with him upon *Ibrahim* the *Caramanian*  
King, in *Asia* the lessle, whom he subdued and  
Vanquished but soon after received into favour.  
In the mean while *Eugenius* the Pope, the  
*Venetians* and *Greek* Emperour, by many  
persuasions had induced *Uladislaus* (a young *Uladislaus*  
Man not skill'd in the affairs of Fortune) to be persuaded  
break the Truce made with an Infidel: And by the Pope  
though *Huniades* protested against it, as best to break  
able to judge of what would happen, by informing his Truce  
ning the King that his Life and Scepter might  
be taken away, but his Truth and plighted Faith  
was in his own keeping; and that the space of  
life was short, but a blot of Perfidiousness e-  
verlasting; Yet the King relying upon the  
Pope's Dispensation, (as Religion is the only  
Governour of our Affections) and deceived  
with vain Auguries, and the advantages of his  
Puissance, armed himself to his own Destru-  
ction.

For having embodied his *Polonian* and *Hun-*  
*garian*

garian Forces be passed the *Danow* and *Belgrade*, where *Dracula* the Prince of *Moldavia* having in vain laboured his desistance from the enterprise, joyned also 4000. men with him. Of this Expedition *Amurath* having intelligence sent him by *Mahomet Beg* Governour of *Nicopolis*, to his Residence at *Magnesia*, streightwayes crossed over into *Europe*, and at an obscure Village named *Varna*, but famous for this great overthrow, joyned Battel.

The fatal  
Battel of  
Varna.

In the left Wing of the Christian Army *Huniades*, and one *Michael Niger* the Duke of *Scylagy*, and Brother of *Huniades*, were placed. In the right wing stood *Bobricius* a Polish Knight, in the main Battel the King. The *Turks* first onset with great noise was upon the right wing, where they opposed Camels and Dromedaries to the Horse, who being there with affrighted, and the Riders no lesse amazed, they were easily put to the rout: but in the left wing, and the main body, the King and *Huniades*, had better fortune, utterly destroying both the wings of the Infidels; only *Amurath* himself with his Janizaries stood unmoved, who seeing the presentnesse of the danger, calling Christ to be the Avenger of the Perfidy (Mr. *Knols* in his *Turkish* History relates, that he pulled the Instrument of the Crucifix out of his bosome, and held it up towards heaven) with great fury prest upon the *Hungarians* and made a very great slaughter, wherein *Uladislav* against the Dissuasion of *Huniades*, rushing

rushing upon the Enemy, by the Fall of his Horse that was run through, had his Head cut off by *Chefer Beg*; the rest of the Army being disordered, and so hindering one anothers flight were for the most part slain on the place. *Huniades* himself escaped by *Valachia*, into *Transylvania*, although for a while detained by *Dracula*. There were reckoned to be slain of the Kings side 9000, and of the *Turks* 30. thousand. This was the end of *Uladislav*, whom because Religion could not rule, the despoiser of that Religion did destroy. The Epitaph on him was this.

*Romulide Cannas, ego Varnam clade notavi  
Discite Mortales non temerare fidem;  
Me nisi Pontifices iussissent rumpere fœdus,  
Non ferret Scythicum Pannonis ora jugum.*

The *Hungarians* being thus deprived of their King, conferred the Kingdome upon *LADISLAV* the 26. King, the Son of *Albert*, whom they had long withheld from his right of Inheritance, entrusting the Government with *Huniades* (surnamed *Corvinus*) with the Administration of it, both as to War and Peace; who to be revenged of *Dracula* for his Detainer of him in his Flight, seized him and his two Sons. He dispatched likewise an Embassy to *Cesar*, concerning the Redelivery of the King and Crown which the Mother of the present King had deposited with him, but neither intreaties nor

Scander-  
beg.Huniades  
defeated in  
the Plains  
of Collo-  
via.

Force afterwards, by incursions into *Austria*, prevailed any thing. In the mean while the *Turk* prosecuted his Success in *Hungary* with a Revenge worthy of so odious a perjury, when *Huniades* in no Condition to oppose him, by hidden wayes Rendezvouzed an Army in *Servia* to recall the Enemy to the preservation of his own Countrey. To his Assistance he invited first *George the Despot*; who pretending the late Agreement, he drew in the *Beg* of *Schodra* (who was the Famous *George Castriot*, called by the *Turks*, *Scanderbeg*, the Son of *John King of the Epirots or Triballi* & had by fained Letters of *Amurath's* Hand, possessed himself of *Croja* the Capital City, as by his Valour and vigilance soon after, of most of the Kingdom; and maintained it in a War of 24. Years) and encamped in the Plains of *Collova*, where he engaged the *Turks* three whole dayes together: the first two dayes he had the better of them, but their Numbers prevailed in the third: he himself flying was taken Prisoner by *George the Despot*, as an Infringer of his Oath; but upon the Hostage of his son *Ladislans*, set at Liberty; which the *Turk* resenting, dispatched away *Friger Beg* to invade *Servia*; to whose Relief *Huniades* seemingly reconciled to their *Despot* (now abominated) but out of hatred to the name of the *Turks*, speedily advanced, and with a great slaughter Vanquished the Enemy, taking the *Beg* himself. A *German* Scuffle followed this, but was presently

Composed

Composed by the Victorious Fortune of *Huniades*. At length the Emperour restored *Ladislans*, whom the States of *Hungary* complemented thereupon at *Vienna*, and *Huniades* renounced the Administration.

*LADISLAUS* to auspiciate his Reign, came to *Presburgh*, but would trust himself no further within the Kingdome, for Jealousies were fomented against *Huniades* by *Ulrick* Count of *Cilia*, formerly Præfect of *Austria*; but ejected thence by the Nobles, and received into favour by this King, who to compose the business was at last induced to come to *Buda*. While he staid there *Amurath* vexed with his repulse at *Croja*, had retired himself into a Monastery, and *Mahomet* his Son and Successor, after a Siege of 50. dayes, took and sacked *Constantinople*, to the shame and terror of Christendome: and having seized *Servia*, with the Silver-Mine Towns therein, from *George the Despot*, bent his Force upon *Belgrade*; which furiously attacking, and thundering against the Walls with his Canons, *Huniades* came in hast by Water, to the Relief of it; and having made his way into the Town, by a vigorous Saley beat the Enemy out of his Entrenchments which they fired, and cloyed and nailed his great Guns; whereupon *Mahomet* retired to his main Camp, and thence next morning tormented & sick with the disappointment, fled in hast towards *Macedonia*, but was not pursued, because *Huniades* suspecting like-

Constantinople  
taken by  
Mahomet.  
besieged by  
him, Defeat-  
ed there by  
Huniades.



Hungarian  
Death.

wife some Stratagem, contented himself with the Slaughter of Forty thousand *Turks*. In this Conflict *Huniades* received a Wound whereof he Died; others say, of a Fever. He was by Birth a *Valachian*, and from the place of it called *Corvinus*; as for the national glory of his Achievements he was called *Huniades*: A person that with small power always worsted great Armies.

*Ladislaus* who terrified with the *Turk's* approach, had fled to *Vienna*, came forward to *Belgrade*, to see the back-steps of the Enemy: where resenting the Slaughter of the Count of *Cilia* by *Ladislaus* the Son of *Huniades*, though often provok'd thereunto, he called him (by the Council of some ill men) to be beheaded, and his Brother *Matthias* to be imprisoned. But the Year after, on the very Anniversary of the said Fact, as he was solemnizing his Marriage in *Bohemia*, he Died there, and left another Vacancy or Interregnum in *Hungaria*.

An Inter-  
regnum in  
Hungary.

In the beginning whereof *Michael Szylag* the Kintman of *Huniades* (supplied with good Store of Money by his Sister *Elizabeth*) levied an Army in Title of *Matthias* (who was newly sent by *Ladislaus*, in Custody, to *George Poggybrad* King of *Bohemia*) as King of *Hungary*, having in *Ladislaus's* Life time procured many Friends that secretly favoured *Huniades* and his Family: Others also, for fear of his Power contented to his Election, at an Assem-

bly of the States held at *Rakos*, where his Army Guarded them. *Poggybrad* certified hereof, inviting his Prisoner to Dinner, and setting him uppermost, acquainted him with the matter; and having Contracted his Daughter to him, conducted him to *Moravia*, where he was saluted King; and thence in great Pomp and Magnificence conveyed to *Buda*, where he confirmed and restored all former Privileges; and by his Care, Felicity, Virtue, and the Majesty of his Name, united all Parties into a perfect Peace; which effected, he sent *John Viteskus* the Bishop of *Varadin*, his adopted Father, to *Frederick* the Emperour, to demand the Crown; which he, pretending the Kingdom due to himself, and scorning the Youth of *Matthias*, refused; and hereupon ensued a German War, enforced by the predatory eruption of *John Giser* or *Zisca* the *Bohemian*, who had twice worsted *Huniades* himself.

Matthias  
saluted the  
King.

*Frederick*, animated and incited by the *Fredrick* Lord of *Banus* of *Croatia*, Invaded the *Serbian* Province, taking the Rebels to his Alliance, and wasted the Countrey far and near. *Simon Magnus* Commotioned and spirited by the King's early Courage, met him in the *Upper Hungary*, where he Discomfited him; permitting and conniving at the flight of the Rebels, who afterwards proved *Caesar's* worst and most dangerous Enemies. By this Success *Caesar* was at last constrained to yield to the demands of *Matthias*, who persisted in a pro-

the Em-  
peror makes  
War against  
him.

secution of them by delivering the Crown, adopting also *Matthias* to his Son, upon Condition that if he died without Issue, the Emperor should succeed to the Crown of *Hungary*. The *Bohemian War* was ended with the same felicity, by *Sebastian Rozgonius*, who hunted those predatory Thieves out of their lurking places, amidst Rocks, Lakes, and other fastnesses; yet so that some years passed before *Ziscra* their Chief Captain, could be engaged (several strong Holds and passes being maintained by them) till driven to the Mountains of *Poland*, whence he address himself by humble supplication to the King, and was received by him into favour and Preferment. *Telepa* his Associate had not the same hap, but prolonged a wretched life, in a Begging Starving Condition. This is the larger mentioned fort it lasted almost Five years before it was finished, and obliged the utmost endeavours of the King, to the extirpation of so villanous a sort of Men, that disturbed the Peace and security of his Subjects.

The *Turk* during these Wars, had put in his share by Invading the Eastermost parts, Revenge of his *Belgrade* Defeat; but was well received by *Michael Szylagy* (somewhat before in disgrace with his Beneficiary the King his Nephew, by usual Court detraction and Envy and newly restored to all his Honours and Commands) near to the Banks of *Savus*, by a Town called *Tutach*, that it was a question whether

*Matthias*  
his War  
with the  
Bandits  
of the  
Mountains

The *Turks*  
make war  
against  
*Matthias*.

there was more blood or water in that reach of the River. *Italy Beg* who was then *Bassa* of *Mysia* and commanded that Army, flying to *Synderovia* endeavoured to repair his loss by a re-inforcement of his enterprise upon *Transylvania*, but was overthrown again by *Pancratius* near *Temeswar*. *Matthias* in pursuit of this Victory, seized *Dracula* Prince of *Valachia*, the Tributary of the *Turk*: for by the Articles between *Amurath* the second, and *Rudolph*, that investiture was to be sole right of the Kings of *Hungary*; and detained him 10. years a Prisoner. From thence he marched to *Bosnia*, the King whereof, *Stephen*, being also *Despot* of *Servia*, in right of his Wife the Daughter of *Lazarus* deceased, *Mahomet* had caused as perfidiously as inhumanely to be fled alive, the just reward however of his base and prodigious lust, which divided his Sons against Him. *Matthias* proceeded as far as the Superiour *Posnia*, and those parts which stretch themselves towards *Zara* and *Epidaurus*, and by the taking of *Jaycia*, reduced the whole Kingdom to his *Hungarian* Scepter; *Mahomet* with thirty thousand men came to relieve it, but hearing of *Matthias* his Approach sneaked cowardly home. Hereupon the *Venetians* (with other Princes, by their Ambassadors) were instant, for the prosecution of the War offering 50000. Crowns yearly, for the maintenance of it; which being accordingly recommenced; *Matthias* fought in the same

An Expedition into  
*Bosnia*.

same manner at *Mahomet's* appearance, repelled the *Savus* out of *Rascia*, where he had taken *Streverich* by *Emerick Sepusius*, and turned his Army upon the *Frangepanes*, who being fortified in the *Alpes* of *Croatia*, refused obedience, but as soon as the King was arrived at *Zagabria*, they thought best to comply. He tamed also the revolting *Transylvanians*, as he quieted the Seditious in *Moldavia* and *Valachia*, by the slaughter of 7000 of them: But his Lieutenant *Michael Scylagii*, fought unprosperously with the *Turk*, after a most bloody Battle, himself being captivated, and although a Prisoner of War, yet put to death by those savage Infidels.

*Matthias*  
zealous for  
the Pope.

A *Bohemian War* ensued, fomented and enflamed by Pope *Paul* the second, who instigated *Matthias* against *George Poggybrad* his Father in Law, as an Heretick, for owning the Doctrines of *John Huss*, &c. while an excellent opportunity against the *Turk* engaged in a *Syrian & Egyptian War*, was by this means pretermitted. *Matthias* in this war had the better of it, zealously executing the Edicts & Anathemas of the Pope, against the *Bohemians*, *Silesians*, and *Moravians*; Nor would a Treaty of Peace be hearkned to, the Papists giving out, that no Faith or Communion was to be held with such Heretiques. Whereupon *Victorinus* the Son of *Poggybrade* made new Levies, but was unhappily worsted and imprisoned at *Vissigra*, while *Matthias* having subdued *Spilberg* and *Olmitz*.

*Olmitz* was Matter of *Moravia*, and *Silesia* at his devotion, and was solemnly also declared King of *Bohemia*.

*Poggybrad* soon after dying, and by his misfortunes induced to favour *Matthias* his succession to that Crown (his Son having been *gratuit* set at liberty a little before, upon the Composition of the troubles in *Moravia*) he transacted with the States of *Bohemia* for his investiture in that Kingdom, but they had disposed of it to *Wladislaus* Son of *Casimir* King of *Poland*. In revenge whereof he issued like a Tempest out of *Moravia* into *Bohemia*: but the Pope being neutral in the Concernments of two Catholic Princes, and the *Turks* upon the banks of *Savus* at the Siege of *Sabatium*, besides (which was worst of all) a Conspiracy was hatching at home, he effected nothing.

This Conjuration was so general, by which *Casimir* was designed to this Crown, that but *A Treasonable conspiracy against Matthias.* of 70. Peers, or Senators, were true to their Allegiance, among these Plotters the chief were *Vitesins* the Archbishop, *Janus Pannonius*, and *Emericus Scepusius* the former favourers of, and reciprocally favoured by, *Matthias*: the pretence of the defection was, that the Church Revenues, and other profits of secular Offices, were employed solely in the carrying on of War. *Ladislaus* at their invitation came and encamped between *Nitre* and *Vacia*, and was magnificently received by his Partisans, but *Matthias* upon the News of it speeding

Ladislaus  
Defeated.

ing from *Buda* to *Strigonium*, prepared for an Encounter, where by *Scepusius*, whom he reclaimed, he so wrought upon *Vitesius* the Life of the Faction, that upon his reconciliation, and indemnity promised to those that should return to their Allegiance within three dayes, his Competitor was presently abandoned, and left to reflect, and inveigh against the Levity of the *Hungarians*: nor was that all, but being circumvented at *Nitra*, he hardly escaped with 700. of all his number, the pursuit not being given over, till his Father by timely dispatches, interposed his requests for his dimission. Notwithstanding *Matthias* was not satisfied with this revenge, but continuing in the mountainous part of *Poland*, watched an opportunity of further satisfaction; as he punished *Vitesius* and *Janns*, with other of the Complices in the Treason. While he staid hereabouts *Uladislaus* stomaching the spoil of his Countrey, with a just Army opposed himself; and so the businesse came to open War, which determined nevertheless by a private Stratagem in the most covert places and ambushes of that hilly Country, in favour of *Matthias*, who by his Lieutenants *John Scepusius* and *Paul Kipisi*, had also depopulated all the Provinces as far as *Cracovia*, and brought a miserable desolation thereabouts. By which means the *Pole* was glad to quit his pretences to *Moravia*, *Silesia*, and *Lusatia*, and to part with his Claim to the Crown of *Bohemia*.

Matthias  
his War in  
Poland.

During

During this Agreement, *Solyman* the *Beg-lerbeg* of *Romania* with a Hundred thousand Men, having in vain attempted *Schodra*, came with an Army into *Moldavia*, whom *Stephen* the Valiant *Vaivod* thereof overcame with so great a slaughter, that scarce a sign remained of *Schodra* to vast a Multitude. To requite this victory, *Matthias* besieged *Sabarium*, whereat happened divers Encounters, the besieged being Potent and Courageous, and the besiegers Resolute and adventurous; He himself for better view, passing in a common habit within the reach of their small shot, in a Boat, accompanied but with one Soldier who was kill'd with a Bullet; Fortune by a peculiar care of him (as is her constant respect to such persons) preserving him from the danger. In fine, by dissembling to rise from the Siege, he lulled the Garrison into security and then surprized them; and for the better fortification of the Castle, drew the River *Savus* round about it; and thereafter supplied with money from the Pope for the better prosecution of the War, laid all waste as far as *Synderovia*; and in order to an opportune and commodious Siege thereof built three strong Castles, as a bridle to curb and repress their foraging for provisions.

He was yet intent of carrying his Successes further, having embarked to that purpose on the *Danow* (*Alibeg* with a plundering Party about *Temeswar*, having been also newly defeated, so that there appeared no rub to his Design) when

*Sabarium*  
taken by  
*Matthias*.

when the arrival of his Queen *Beatrice* (who by *Venice*, *Dalmatia*, and *Carniola* had been Honourably conveyed to *Alba*, and there Crowned, and the Marriage Celebrated at *Buda* in the presence of all the Nobles) softened and emasculated his Spirit, and corrupted the Souldiery, by idling amidst the vanity and Luxury of the Court, now addicted to sport and pleasure. Nor could the Calamitous Condition of *Moldavia* (the Noble *Vaivod* whereof had in vain struggled against the Potent and over-bearing Force of *Mahomet*, and saw his Country Vassaliz'd to that Cruel Enemy) awaken *Matthias* out of this sensual stupidity; the Queen proving as another *Capua* to Victorious *Hanibal*, till such time as it was almost too late to resist, being on a sudden attacked by *Frederick* the Emperour from the old grudge, although most ungratefully and unhand-somely, and the Event was according. For *Matthias* rousing himself followed the Enemy into *Austria* (where the *Rascians* in his service most cruelly raged) and took in several Towns, and was now before *Vienna*, when the Emperour (of no Martial disposition) desired an accommodation, which *Matthias* condescended to, so *Austria* was again restored to *Frederick*. In this War the Pope and *Venetians* withdrew their subsidy from *Matthias* as engaged against a Christian Prince, whereupon ensued an aversness against that State, whose danger had linked their Concern with his for some space of time before; and

Matthias  
war a-  
gainst the  
Emperor  
Frederick.

and by that means they lost *Scodra*, *Croja*, and the Promontory of *Tenarus* to the Turk upon very base Conditions, or very Calamitous Conquest; that of *Schodra* especially.

The Peace was now to be confirmed, which was agreed upon before betwixt *Uladislaus* and himself; and therefore both Kings appointed an Interview at *Olmitz* in *Moravia*, where they appeared with a most Splendid and pompous Train, several Theatres and other august Temporary Edifices being Erected for the Solemnity, where they treated one another most Magnificently, and gave great Largesses to the People: *Matthias* not willing to be behind hand in State and Grandeur upon such an Illustrious occasion: But whilst he diverted himself here, *Solyman* the *Beglerbeg* of *Greece* being advantaged by a dry Summer, passed his Army over the Fords of the Rivers *Savus* and *Dravus*, and coming as far as *Castle-Iron*, laid wast the whole Countrey. The news of this made *Matthias* quit his Court-ship, and with all Expedition to follow the Enemy, who *Solyman* making hast away, he gave order to 16000. of his readiest Troops to pursue him; the which Forces over-took him laden with Thirty thousand Captives, at *Verbos* in *Illyria*, and to rout-ed him, that the remains of his flying Army durst not face about to Three hundred *Croats*, who alone pursued them; by which Victory, *Illyria* was in a fair way to have been wholly assigned to this Triumph, had not the Empe-  
rout

of the Beg-  
lerbeg of  
Romania  
defeated  
by him.

rouer by an Inroad towards *Ragab* recall'd him; which Injury so incensed *Matthias* that he presently laid Siege to *Mariaburg*, and would hardly desist from the Enterprize at the earnest entreaties of the Pope, and *Frederick's* Ambassadors.

*Mahomet* the Great, having taken *Scodra* as aforesaid, was now returned to *Constantinople*, and vext with the disgrace of *Solyman's* Defeat, had Commissioned *Ali Beg*, *Isa Beg*, and *Balam Beg*, with Sixty thousand Men for *Transylvania*, who proceeded with Fire and Sword as far as *Alba Julia*; within five miles whereof *Stephen Bathori*, the *Vayvod* of *Transylvania*, and *Paul Kinisi* Count of *Temeswar*, with a new levied Army of *Hungarians*, *Valachians* &c. encountered them, and after a long dispute in which the River *Marusius* was filled with Blood of both parties, by the Valour and encouragement of *Kinisi* totally overthrew them, Thirty thousand *Turks* being slain upon the place. The fame of this Achievement made the Pope (*Apulia* in *Italy* being sorely infested by the *Turks*) to intreat *Matthias* as the onely competent Help against those Infidels, to undertake the Defence of those parts, when at the same time he ungratefully inter-medled beyond his Authority, in the placing and preferring Bishops in *Hungaria*; *Matthias* having substituted *John* the Cardinal of *Arragon* to be Arch-Bishop of *Strigonium* in place of *John* of *Alemannia*, his Enemy and Rebel.

Defeats  
the *Turks*  
in *Trans-*  
*ylvania*.

About

About this time Died *Mahomet*, leaving his two Sons *Bajazet* and *Zemes* to strive for the Empire; the latter being discomfited in two Battels, wherein he was assisted by the *Sultan* of *Egypt*, fled to the Grand Master of the *Rhodes* who sent him to *Rome*, where at the instance and great Bribes of *Bajazet*, he was most unworthily poisoned by Pope *Alexander* the sixt; *Matthias* purposing to make good use of this occasion, had solicited *Cesar* for a Confirmation and security of the late Peace, which being delayed till the opportunity was lost, and the *Turks* in motion this way, he Invaded *Austria* and possessed himself of many Towns again (while *Bajazet* had terribly ruined and wasted *Moldavia*, and in requital thereof was Defeated by *Lupus* (the Noble and valiant Despot of what remained in those parts) in two Battels: ) and after a six months regular Siege took in *Vienna* the Capital City thereof; as *John Scopusis* his Lieutenant mastered *Nemstria* and other Fortresses.

The five years that *Matthias* lived afterwards he wholly employed in Reforming the manners of his Subjects, now addicted to Luxury and prone to all other Vices; and in providing for the future Glory and Magnificence of the Succeeding Kings, converting his Iron into a Golden Palace; and Designing to Build the City of *Buda* after the *Italian* way. He also highly favoured Learned Men, and resolved, upon the settlement of *Austria* by a lasting Peace;

His  
Virtues  
and  
Commen-  
dations.

Peace, to employ all his power against the *Turks*; whereto he was encouraged by many Princes, more especially by the *Sultan* of *Egypt*, who had lately Vanquished *Perhat* *Bassa*, the *Beglerbeg* of *Caramania*, & afterwards *Chefer Beg*, and *Achmet* the *Mahumetanized* Son of *Stephen* of *Bosnia* aforesaid, with such a slaughter that it was credited to have exceeded that of *Tamerlane*. But while he prepared for those things Death prevented him, by the increasing pains of the Gout. A person of great Authority with all Princes, and worthy to be extolled for his Military Experience, and his Acts of Peace; and to much the more Famed and desired by Posterity, by how much his Successors were inferiour to him in point of Courage and vigilant Prudence.

His Death.

Corvinus his bastard claims the Crown.

Upon the Death of the King, *Corvinus* his Bastard Son of *Matthias*, having been with hopes of his Succession to the Crown, endeavoured to effect it, while 3 great Competitors were transacting their interest with the State of *Hungary*, viz. *Ladislav* King of *Bohemia*, *Albert* Prince of *Poland*, both Brothers and Sons of *Cassimir* and and *Maximilian* King of the *Romans*; but in conclusion *Ladislav* carried it by the major voyces, and by the instance and interest of *Beatrice* the Dowager Queen, who had loved him in her Husbands Life time, and hoped now to be Married to him, although she was by the Judgement of God disappointed of her Expectation. *Corvinus* not brooking

this, although he had articulated upon the Cession of his claim and delivery of the Crown, which he had got into his custody, for an investiture as Lord of *Bosnia*, *Croatia*, and *Sclavonia*, raised an Army by the help of the Governours of those Provinces, but opposed at *Sarviza* by *Stephen Bathori* and *Kinisi*, commissioned by the States then assembled in great fear at *Pesth*, he was worsted after a dismall encounter (wherein brother engaged against brother) and fled to *Quinque Ecclesia*, where his Souldiers broke open his Treasure and carried it away. *Corvinus defeated.*

By this means the Kingdome was settled in those parts, and (*Corvinus* submitting upon indignity to his partakers, and the restoring of what had been taken from him) *Vladislav* was Crowned at *Alba Regalis*, but presently engaged in a War against his Competitor and brother *Albert*, who had seized *Cassovia*, *Gibinium*, and other places, and in fine joyned a battel, wherein by the prowess of *Vladislav* and the defection of the *Cassovians*, he was overcome, and striving to renew the War, was thrice afterwards beaten out of the field. *Maximilian's* Enterprize was more powerfull and fortunate, auspicated also by the *Viennians*, who weary of a Forraigners Yoke, admitted his forces into the City, which *Szepius* the Governour perceiving, he thought it most advisable to depart secretly out of the Castle: and thereupon the other places of *Austria*, returned to their former Lord, who proceeded and reduced *Vienna* restored to *Maximilian* with other places in *Austria*.

reduced *Vesprinium* and *Alba Regalis* in *Hungary*, and had finished the conquest but that his *Germans* not enduring the Climate and other discommodities of the Country, mutined for their pay: in the interim *Vladislaus* had collected his Army and was upon his march after *Maximilian*, recovering the Towns he had lost, and being bent upon a further revenge was diverted by a horrid Invasion of the *Turks* as far as the Territories of *Varadin* (then in division by civil broyles) having endangered *Belgrade* by mastering two of the Bulwarks. For which reasons *Vladislaus* was induced to make peace with *Maximilian*, though upon very dishonourable terms, by yeilding *Austria*, *Carinthia*, *Carniola*, and *Styria*, seized and possessed by *Matthias*, and delivering some Castles of *Croatia*, and *Sclavonia*; in lieu whereof *Cesar* restored him unto places taken this war in *Hungary*, upon condition of his succession, as was accorded with *Matthias*.

*Vladislaus*  
makes  
peace with  
*Maximilian*.

At the dyet held thereafter at *Buda*, the Kings marriage with *Beatrice* was debated, but because of her sterility and in submission to the Pontificall Authority, she was put by, and *Ann* the Daughter of the Prince of *Anjou*, preferred to his bed. In the mean while *Bajazet* made great preparations both by Land and upon the *Isler*, for an Invasion of *Hungary*, which caused double Garrisons to be put into the frontier Towns of *Severinum*, *Sabaczia*, and *Jaycia*, and an Army of 60 Thousand men under

the conduct and supreme command of *Kinifius*, to be instantly levyed; *Bajazet* came first to *Sophia*, then to *Hadrianople* by Iessure, but dared not enter *Hungary*, whither he dispatched *Bajazet Dandes Bassa* to *Uscopia*, while he diverted to *Maxastinum* designing upon *Albania*, and meditating a Truce with *Vladislaus*, which was accorded to; nevertheless respecting more the utility then the faith of the agreement, he sent away two Bassa's, the one into *Valachia*, the other to besiege *Severinum*, the former was vanquished by that Vayvod, and the other by *Kinifius*, who also horribly slaughtered those ravenous pillaging *Bohemians*, whom he had appointed for the guard of the Confines against that Enemy. *Johannes Corvinus* likewise valiantly repulsed the *Turk* from *Jaycia*, but wearied with the refractory pride of the *Frangepanes*, and other Noblemen, resigned his Government of *Bosnia*, *Chroatia*, and *Dalmatia*, in whose place *Emericus Drencenus* was substituted by the King, who repressed the insolence of those Grandees, now seeking for protection from the *Turks*: which occasion being welcome to *Jacup Aga*, he presently made an Incursion into the limits of *Carinthia*, and *Carniola*, and carried away a great prey and spoil by the Confines of *Germany*, when *Drencenus* having reconciled *Frangepanes*, with a sufficient Army for number encountred him, but *Frangepanes* again revolting, the *Hungarians* were totally routed, *Jacup Aga* and *Drencenus* himself taken Prisoner.

*Bajazet*  
dareth not  
enter *Hungary*.

*His Bassa's*  
defeated.

*Drencenus*  
defeated by  
*Jacup Aga*.



This losse as is usuall in such cases, was imputed to the sloth of the King by the Nobles, when their base covetousnesse was the onely cause of it; the Kings revenue being hardly able to maintain the expence of his Family as became the Dignity of a King, which poverty proceeded meerly from his honesty, and begot such a contempt of his Authority, that he could not make the Palatine desist from the seizure of one of *Corvinus* his Castles, till the noble young himself revenged the injury, and he was the rather thus slighted because of his ignorance in the *Hungarian* tongue, answering nothing but *Be well* to what ever story.

\* To shew  
the same  
with the  
Russes.

In the mean while *Kinisi* repaired this losse by an expedition with 10000. men into *Mysia*, where he took two Castles the one of them by the exemplary courage of a *Chieftain* who alone maintained the rampire against the Enemy till his Fellows came to his assistance; as by another Irruption into *Servia*; having animated the King to a more vigorous prosecution of the War, and brought him upon the account to *Petri Varadin*; whence *Kinisi* with 14000 men, wasted and harried all the *Turk* Country as far as the Suburbs of *Synderon* with such a terrour that even *Constantinople* itself trembled for fear of his approach. This noble person survived not long after, being in reference to the present state of affairs another *Humilis*, dying also like him of a Fever. He so abominated and resented the *Turkish* barbarities

Kinisi's  
success.

His death.

barities that he always retaliated upon them in a severer manner of Torture and punishment. At last the King took courage by the good advice of his friends and Councillors, and by force of Arms reduced and tamed those Seditious *Grandeers* of *Chroania*, the chief of whom were *Peter* Arch-bishop of *Colocza*, and *Laurence* Duke of *Syrmia*, in whose Country the Kings *Steward* had been killed, this last he dispossessed of all his Castles, and imprisoned at *Buda*, newly before pardoned at the dyet there, by which means all those troubles were composed, and a three years Truce confirmed by *Selymus*, who had wrested the *Turkish* Empire from his father *Bajazet*, which added something more to the Kingdoms Welfare.

About this time dyed *John Corvinus*, (his Widow intermarrying with *George* Marquess of *Brandenburgh*) followed by *Peter Gereb* the Palatine (in whose Place came *Isidorus Perenyi*) and *Stephen* Vayvod of *Molavia*, a person famous next to *Matthias*, for his services against the *Turk* and *Tartars*; in whose room succeeded *Bagdani*. At *Buda* a tumult was managed by the Faction of *Zepolians* or *John Scepius* the Vayvod, and the Flouquence of *Verleczius* of forbidding the Crown to be ever conferred on Forraigners; as the *Siculi* rebelled the same time and killed the Collector of their dues to the King, but the Authors were severely punished by *Paulus Tomorans*. Nor ever were the *Hungarians* more deceived then in this

The King  
punish  
his sediti-  
ous Gran-  
deers.

Insurrections and Outrages in Hungary by the Clergy Souldiers.

Truce made with *Selymus*, relying whereon they became defenceless, for on a sudden all the Country as far as the River *Dravus* where it joyns with the *Danow*, was laid wast and desolate: To second this Calamity the Countreymen and *Boors* rebelled against the Nobility, and for the greater enforcement of their designs joyned themselves with the Forces raised by *Thomas* the Arch-bishop of *Strigonium*, against *Bajazet's* Invasion, at the instinet of the Pope, to keep the War out of *Italy* at the charge of *Hungary*. There being now upon the Peace again, no use for these religious Souldiers, they began to be burdentome to the Noblesse, and admitted of the Peasants as their Associates by, and of, these no lesse then 70000 are reported to have been slain in the space of four moneths, by which the sanctity of these *Cassadomen* may be guessed at. At last *John* the Vayvod tamed this wicked Crew by intollerable Famine, and gave them the head of their Captain one *George Szekeli* (notable formerly for his Valour) for food and victual.

*Uladislaus* to make up a stricter League with the House of *Austria*, journeyed now to *Vienna*, where he had conference with *Sigismund* of *Poland*, and *Maximilian*, by whom, *Mary* his Neice by *Philip*, was betrothed to *Lewis*, *Ladislaus* his Son, and *Mary* his Daughter to *Charles* or *Ferdinand* with a Condition of succession in case of no Issue; against this contract and this last clause *Perinyi* objected and though

him:

same caused himself to be carried through the Streets of *Presburg*, where he noyed his Dissent and refusal, and the Invalidity of the Match, as done without his (principally) and the Nobles Consent; but being won by the grant of the Office of Crown-keeper, just as he should have subscribed the Instrument, he Died. In the interim *John* the Vayvod elevated by his Success against *Szekeli*, besieged *Sarno* a Garrison of the *Turks*, but was so cowardly frightened that he fled and forsook his Great Guns, at the news of the approach of *Baly Beg*, nevertheless by the Valour of *Michael Praxius* who sustained the Van of the Enemy, they were recovered. King *Lad-* The death of *Ladislaus* lived not long afterwards, sifter indeed of King *Ladislaus* for ease and quiet, then the Rule of the stubborn and Isthene *Hungarians*; but whether out of Grief and vexation of mind, or the Common course of Nature, is uncertain.

*LEWIS* his Son succeeded him, having according to the late Agreement, Married *Mary* the Sister of *Charles* the fifth, by their Father *Philip* the first of *Spain*. In this Prince all things, as his Birth, Succession, Beard, Wedding, and Death, were prapropious and Early. At the same time died *Maximilian*, to whom, chiefly by the suffrage of *Frederick* of *Saxony*, succeeded *Charles* the fifth, as did *Solyman* just after the ratification of an eight years Truce succeed his Father *Selymus*: Divine Providence to ordering it that these two

to 4

great

great Potentates should Govern the World together, and restrain each other by a mutual dread of one anothers Power and Vertues.

Yet *Solyman* was so great an esteemer of his own Glory, and so unbounded in his Conceits of it, that he demanded of *Lewis* the purchase of a Peace with him at a certain Tribute, which being denied, he Invaded *Hungary*, and wrested *Moldavia*, and *Valachia* from that Dominion, together with the greatest part of *Sclavonia*. Nothing withstanding his Arms there but *Jaycia*, Defended by the signal Valour of *Peter Keglevitius*. These victorious proceedings caused *Lewis* to levy an Army of 60000.

Belgrade  
taken by  
Solyman.

Men; but his Exchequer not being sufficient to bear the Expence, they were as soon dissolved. In the mean while *Belgrade* (so often maintained against the *Turkish* power) was now gained by the Fortune of *Solyman*, and the Treachery of the Governours, who would not admit the succour and Assistance, brought by *Andrew Bathori*, into the Town. Hence the Conquerour having received a losse from *Stephen Bathori* the Palatine, who defeated *Pyrhus* Bassa, then waiting *Syrmia*, and contented with his former Success, dispatched a Chiaux with offers of Peace to the King; but his Youthful mind swayd by evil Counsel and corrupted with the luxury of *George Marquille* of *Brandenburgh*, was debauched into that pernicious baseness, that he Commanded the Envoy to be privily put to Death at *Tata*, and

The bar-  
barous per-  
fidy of  
Lewis

for the concealment of the murther, his body to be cast into the Fish-pond.

*Solyman* was then returned home to the Enterprize of *Rhodes*, and *Lewis* his Lieutenant had had some successes against the *Turks*, especially *Christopher Frangepanes* not onely repulsed them from *Jaycia*, but beat them out of their Trenches and took their Camp; as *Tomori* defeated *Ferhates Begogli*, while *Severinum* was also reduced; but the Dissentions and Divisions that arose in *Hungary* among the Nobility for the Title of *Palatine*, between *Verbeczius*, *Zobins*, and their Party of the Multitude against *Bathori* legally so Created; Besides that, the Reformed Religion now took footing in this Kingdome, although endeavourd by fire to be suppressed, but maintained by *Prynus* in the County of *Bodrogh* and by *Nadany* at *Chrysus*; These concurrent mischeifs I say, brought *Solyman* back into *Hungary*, declaring his intention of revenge for the Death of his Messenger, which sudden appearance of his caused much dread and terrour, for that no present remedy could be thought on. Notwithstanding *Lewis*, without any Aid from abroad resolved to encounter him with an Army of twenty four thousand men, Commanded by the Arch-Bishop of *Colecza*, and *George Zapoliannus*, although dissuaded by *John Scepusius* and *Frangepanes*, who would have had him withdrawn his person at least, which however would save the Kingdome, and to have staid

Divisions  
and Inno-  
vations a-  
bout Reli-  
gion in  
Hungary.

Lewis his  
unadvised  
rashness.

till

The fatal  
Battel of  
Mohacz:  
Lewis  
killed.

till he had Collected the whole Force of his Kingdome; but such was his Heat and Temerity, and the like proud humour of the Nobility (though it proved their Common Destruction) the sign often of a great, but now of an unhappy Revolution, that an Engagement ensued at *Mohacz*, where the *Hungarians* were vanquished and put to a total rout. The King with his Prelates and Nobles (to whom it was ignominious to fly and to survive their Prince) being killed on the place.

At the news of this overthrow *Buda* was abandoned, the Queen with her best moveables flying to *Presburg*, whence she retired to *Charles* the fifth, her Brother; who Deputed her to the Government of the Low Countreys, where she presided thirty years, and afterwards weary of the World (like him) betook herself to a Monastery, and was joyned with him in Death. *Solyman* entering *Buda*, obtained from the Usurpation of the Regality, guessing that a Kingdome so slightly gained, might as slightly be lost; but forbore not the plunder of the Countrey, as much as lyes betwixt the *Balaton Lake*, the *Danow*, and *Tybisus*, being miserably depopulated.

As to this Tragedy, and the Death of the King, there were many things that portended it; as that he was Born without any Skin, which was supplied by the Art of the Physicians. Besides a *Speltrum* appeared before the Gate of the Castle of *Buda* demanding Conference with

with the King, which being not much regarded, vanished without any presage. And now when as yet the safety of the Kingdome was not dispaired of, Civil Wars subverted Fate and helped on the general Ruine. The Supreme Power was unfociable, and Interest would not be joyned by the presentnesse of the danger. Armies were presently gathered, and as soon dismissed; Fortune not admitting two to the Supremacy, & while all men stood still at gaze, the Enemy took advantage to disperse them.

Civil Wars  
ensue this  
Calamity.



## The Fourth BOOK.

**V**While this Battel was fought at *Mohacz*, *John Zapolyai Scepusius* the Vayvod of *Transylvania*, stayed at *Szeged*, and Cajoling the remains of the Nobility, came to *Buda*, where he periwaded *Perenyi* the keeper of the Crown, to deliver it to him (conferring upon him therefore the Prefecture of *Transylvania*) and thence speeded with them to *Alba Regalis*. A Convention being here held, *Verbeczius* opened the present state of Affairs in favour of *John*, who was by the assembly accepted and styled King, having passed

John named King  
by a Convention of  
the Hungarian Nobility at Alba Regalis.

Buda taken by Solyman.

sed by *Ferdinand*; who as well by the favour and good will of many, as by the Marriage of *Ann* the Sister of *Lewis*, had a good Claim and Title to the Kingdome; wherefore *John* was advised to begin the War against him, but he following milder then safer Counsel, and the opinion of *Frangepanes*, dismissed his Forces, hoping to gain the Kingdome by Largesse and Bounty.

At the same, *Bathori* the Palatine, the perpetual Enemy of *John*, held a Convention at *Presburgh*, where he maintained the Title of *Ferdinand*, by whom *Perenys* at the solicitation of *Thurzo*, and the Confirmation of his former Title was brought over, and the Crown with the other Royal Ensigns conveyed into his hands. Hereupon *Ferdinand* was Proclaimed and Inaugurated by *Paul Vardancs*, and encouragement given by the *Hungarians* readinesse to assist him. By which means *John* being forced to withdraw, Convocated his faithfullest Friends to *Gubaczium*; but not judging it safest to rely upon them, fled to *Tockay*, intending to call the Janizaries to his Aid;

*John beaten and dispossessed by Ferdinand.* but while that was in agitation, *Cacziannerus* and *Felsins* Discomfited his Captains with a most cruel slaughter near the same Town, as others of his party were the second time vanquished at *Hernad* by the same Hand; where the Camp Royally stored fell into the Victors hands, so that *Tockay*, *Agria*, *Hatvanum*, and all places as far as *Buda* acknowledged *Ferdinand*.

*Ferdinand*; which mutation of affairs made *John* betake himself to the Protection of *John* *Tarnovius* the Castellain of *Cracovia*; at whose entertainment of him, *Sigismund* of *Poland* <sup>John flies for shelter into Poland.</sup> Connived, but by no means would assist him with Men and Money although his Brother in law, as Consciencious of that League which was between *Ferdinand* and himself. *Cacziannerus* carrying in the mean time all places before him.

Nor was *Frangepanes*, *John*'s firm Friend, much more prosperous in *Illyria*, although he made potent opposition and bestirred himself vigorously in his Cause, for being shot at the siege of *Varasdin*, which *Paul Caprarinus* resolutely Defended, he there with grief expired, and left that Province without any further addoe, in the Possession of *Ferdinand*. These lamentable distractions gave occasion to the neighbouring Garrisons of the *Turks* to Invade the same Region and besiege *Jarcia*, which they reduced with many other places; the Proprietor whereof *Carlovitins*, the last of the *Torquati*, dying at *Meduevarium* greatly enriched the Family of the Noble *Serini*.

*John* thus turmoiled and stript of his Kingdome, by the mediation of *Lascus* the Palatine of *Siradia* proffered to joyn Interest with the *Turk*, having used also the diligent endeavours of *Andrew Gritti* Son of the Duke of *Venice*, for the accomplishment of this Design; a person of a narrow Fortune, but vast hopes,

Solyman  
undertakes  
his cause  
and Quar-  
rel.

Vienna  
besieged  
1529.

hopes, who between Flattery and Crafty diligence, had gained favour at the Port. At his instance *Solyman* (ambitious of Glory) by Conferring a Crown he had won, and obliging such an Interest to his Service, consented to the assertion of *John's* Quarrel, rather inclined thereto by the unreasonable peremptorynelle of *Hoberdanschus* a rash man, *Ferdinand's* Embassador, who demanded restitution of all places, even *Belgrade* itself; to which *Solyman* answered, that he would reply to this haughty Demand at the Walls of *Vienna*. *John* was nevertheless not idle of himself, but having collected an Army for the furniture of which he pawned his Jewels, appointed *Simon Ashinens* for his General, to whom adhered many Nobles. These Defeated *Liscanus* and *Revayus*, *Ferdinand's* Captains, while *John* progressing to *Lippa*, met the Grand Seignieur at *Mohacz*, who proceeded and came to *Buda*, yeilded unto him by the Treachery of the *Germans*. This City the *Turk* put into *John's* possession, who now carried himself openly as King. *Strigonium* was next yeilded by *Varadanus* commended to *John's* Clemency by some friends: And now all *Hungary* retounded with the noyse of these Victories as far as *Vienna*, whither *Solyman* was come and laid Formall siege thereunto; but by the Valour of *Philip* Count Palatine, and *Nicholas* Count of *Salms*, and the Policy of *Ibrahim Bassa*, who favoured the Christians, and therefore retarded the great Guns,

Guns, He was forced to rise after a month, *The Siege raised.* with the losse of 80000 men; and thence (having established *John* the Crown as it was carried up and down from its depository at *Vissigrade*, being taken with *Perenysus*, who by the Hostage of his Son (Mahumetanized after) was hardly set at liberty: *Solyman* departed home) when *Rogendorf* soon besieged K. *John* and *Cristi* in *Buda*, but they were at last relieved; *Solyman* also again returned into *Hungary* the next year and besieged *Guntzium*, but prevailed not against the Courage and resolution of the Governour: so that while he was engaged here, *Charles* the Emperour, and *Ferdinand*, with an Army of 130000 men, came to fight him; but he terrified with their approach, by two wayes, halted back again, the same *Ibrahim* advising it for the destruction of one or both of the parties thus divided; but *Charles* glad to see him gone made no use of the advantage; *Solyman* left *Casnes* with 15000 Horse behind him to plunder the Confines of *Germany*, but *Frederick* Count Palatine, General of the *Ayds* of the Empire, met him, and put every man of them to the Sword.

After this inglorious Retreat, K. *John*, whether indeed a Christian, or awed by fear perceiving the Potency of *Ferdinand*, by *Lascus* besought his Peace, which was suspended by a present Truce. The Commissioners of the two Kings (to ascertain the Limits of their Dominions) met at *Strigonium*, which Town was sequestered

*Peace con-* quetted into the hands of the King of Poland,  
*cluded be-* and Frederick of Saxony. This good work  
*twixt John* took its desired effect, while new storms arose  
*& Ferdin-* in Hungary about establishing a person in the  
*mand.* place of the Palatine *Banfi* newly Deceased,

*Griti's*  
*Designs.*

*Solyman's*  
*terms of*  
*Peace.*

which Dignity under the Title of Governour  
 by the advice of *Lascus* to K. John, was con-  
 ferred on *Griti*, who with great Largesses had  
 served himself into the Esteem of the People;  
 but was so hateful to the Nobles, and he Conci-  
 ously obnoxious to them, that by several Arti-  
 fices he made the cheif of them away. Where-  
 upon he returned to *Constantinople* in hast, upon  
 pretence of making way to a Peace there, where  
 his practises and concealed reserved designs,  
 peices of which he had brokenly imparted, ren-  
 dered him suspect to *John* for his intimacy with  
 the *Divan*. In the mean while *Solyman* incited  
 by his Dreams to an Expedition against the *Per-*  
*sians*, dispatcht away a *Chiaux* with the heads of  
 the Peace, which were, *That Clement the Pope*  
*should be his Father*; *Charles and Ferdinand his*  
*Brothers*; *John shall stand to equal Conditions*,  
*Corone, Bala, and Patra, taken by the Valour*  
*of Andrew Doria, shall be recompensed to Charles*  
*by other places*. But while the Emperour delay-  
 ed to render those Towns, a most ignomini-  
 ous Discomfiture of the *Coronenses* by *Carna-*  
*dine the Turke's* Admirall, broke off the frustra-  
 ted League; and so that agreement which might  
 have been easily purchased, rose to the price of  
 the ruine of Hungary.

*Griti* was come back to *Transalpinia* by *Griti's*  
*Selistria* accompanied with 3000. Men, and *End.*  
 every where proclaimed his Title of Govern-  
 our, vapouring of his Vertues which from  
 a private Person had raised him to a Prince,  
 and that to make Peace betwixt Emperours,  
 could be nothing less than a Divine and immor-  
 tal action. As he passed the *Alps* at *Corona*,  
 he was accotied by *Lascus* with additional for-  
 ces out of *Podolia*, by whose assertion he was eve-  
 ry where acknowledged as Governour. In-  
 vested with this force & Power he sent for *Ciba-*  
*cus*, who was one of those Nobles that had disal-  
 lowed his Title, as vain and injurious while the  
 K. was living; who being betrayed by his Servant  
 (corrupted by one *Docius* an Instrument of  
*Griti's* by a silver Cup, the reward of his Treason,  
 who told him there was no danger if he went)  
 upon his arrival the same night, as he was fast  
 asleep in his Tent, had his Head severed from  
 his Body, and carried to *Griti* to feed and satis-  
 fie his most Bloody and scelerate Revenge. But  
 Divine Justice was not far behind, for *Stephen*  
*Maylas*, and other Noblemen, within eight dayes  
 raising an Army of Sixty thousand Men, pur-  
 sued *Griti*, who conscious of his Vilanies and his  
 Usurped rackt Authority, was upon the first  
 news of their Arming fled to *Meggyesum*, where by  
 the defection of the Townsmen, the *Turke's*  
 that were with him were all put to the Sword;  
 his Agent *Docius* Executed by the Axe, and *Gri-*

*Cibacus*  
*murdered*  
*by him.*

ti in his intended Escape taken by the *Palatines*, and offered by them as a Victim to the Ghost of *Cibacus*.

*A Rupture between King John and Ferdinand* King *John* being required by *Solyman* to Aid *Gritti*, was nothing troubled when he heard of the news of this his Rivals Death; for *Gritti's* Design and last intendment was his Substitution to the Crown of *Hungary*. He likewise for better security of the Peace, Imprisoned *Luticus*, but put in mind of his former good Offices converted his restraint into Banishment. And here followed a Rupture between *John* and *Ferdinand*, *Leonard Cacker* delivering *Cassovia* in the *Upper Hungary* which was assigned to *Ferdinand*, to King *John*; to requite which loss, the *German* attempted *Transylvania*; the *Szekelii*, the reliques of the old *Hungarians*, the *Szaszai*, a Colony of the *Saxons*, settle in a Province of that Principality, being prone to Revolt from the *Hungarian*. But when the Governours *Nyari* and *Bamsi* by their plundering of *Sacmar*, had discovered the Conspiracy, the Design came to nothing and he soon recovered that Town, with the loss of *Gothard Kunus* his last Friend, and a Tame War-Hart which (like *Sertorius*) he had always in his Company; the Death of whom made him to furiously revengeful, that he put all his Prisoners to the Sword: while *Felsum*, *Ferdinand's* General, successfully proceeded, and threatened *Cassovia*; to secure which *John* dispatched away *George Monachus*, *Peter Per-*

*ses*, and *Francis Dilecus*, with equal power and Commission, whom *Felsum* by Delays (which begat a Discord between the Captains as is natural in Competitions) so necessitated, that forced to retire, he advantageously set upon them, killing some and driving other some into the River *Tyberis*, and together surprized *Tobay*. That he would not *Cassovia*, the Peace struck up at *Udessa* as the only hindrance, whereby both Kings were to hold what they then had in possession; the Issue of *John* to enjoy *Transylvania*, *Opulcia* and *Ragibon*; the League to be Offensive and Defensive, the one's Enemies to be the others, and so contrarily, and to be obliged in the prosecution of one another's Designs; so that the Peace with the *Turk* was as good as broken, or not at all regarded.

Hereupon *Ferdinand* to repress the incursions of *Mahomet* Bath of *Belgrade* (who had taken *Posegun*, *Biczo*, and *Bosfelone* in *Sclavonia*, and designing the Siege of *Clissa*, had erected two Castles at *Sabaria* for obstruction of relief) sent away *Peter Cassius* into *Dalmatia*, and *Cackslanerus* to *Posegun*. *Peter* was so fear-stricken with *Amurath* *Verdelanus*, that many of his men died with mere apprehension of the danger: nor did *Cackslanerus* come off much more glorious, being accompanied with *Lutwick* *Pern*, *Lutwick*, *Albert Slicus*, *Lutwick* *Rhen*, *John* *Pignat*, *Lutwick*, *Balitus*, and other Commanders, with



8000 Horse, and 16000 Foot, all which he led to Destruction. He was come as far as *Valpone*, and had laid Siege to *Essecum*, not aware that he was included betwixt *Pofega* the Enemies Garrison, and the *Danow*, when *Alahmet*, *Amurath*, and *Cassonus*, guetling rightly that they were distressed for Victual, invented a new way of Victory without fighting. For when *Cackzianerus* perceived that neither the Governour of *Zagrabia*, nor the spoil of *Herman* Castle could afford a competence of victual, he resolved to retreat to *Valpone*, in which march the way being before laid, and passes made good against him, he was set upon by the *Turks*; *Bakitus* was killed in the Streights, others pined with hunger, were wholly contemned. *Cackzianerus*, *Pecri*, and *Unguidus*, as a most shameful example, first flying away; *Lodronius* onely stood bravely to it, and fought to the last man; the rest having no Commanders, either confused or pent up in narrow places, were slain or taken Prisoners, the Camp and the Kings great Guns falling likewise into the possession of the Enemy.

the noble  
Valour of  
Lodroni-  
us.

This unhappy Encounter and a designed Revolt thereupon stood *Cackzianerus* at the point of his Head; for with the same successe *Alahmet* and *Amurath*, took in *Dubicia*, *Tassercium*, and *Soboczia*, and brought a great dead upon both Kings, besides that *Solyman* exasperated against *Peter* the cruel and feral Vayvod of *Moldavia*, had at the same time by his arms

substituted

substituted his Brother *Stephen* in his place, *Peter* being fled to *Csikium* in *Transylvania*. Here upon *Ferdinand* and *John* joyned Forces, the *Germans* amounting to 50, and the *Hungarians* to 30 thousand men; at the news whereof *Solyman* by Letters upbraided *John* with his perfidie, and Arms taken against him his Father, and to know a Benefactor; that he had aggravated his Defection by a War, and multiplied one wickedness by another; on the other side *John* partly by words, and partly by gifts, endeavoured to excuse the fact, conscious to himself also of the slaughter of *Grizi*, although not yet charged to him. He pretended that he took Arms only to assist him his patron against *Peter*, whom he had besieged in *Csikium*, and to make good this particular did upon the surrender send him Prisoner, to pacifie *Solyman*, to *Constantinople*.

Yet was not *Moldavia* thus settled, for *Stephen* being a like Tyrannical was destroyed by a Conspiracy, and one *Alexius* the Son of *Elia*, formerly Prince, was inducted in his place, but he out of Fear of the *Turks*, intending a revolt to *Ferdinand*, was driven out by *Peter*, now restored again by *Solyman* to his former Dignity, who being more sanguine as then before (punishing and torturing his innocent Subjects, preventionally by the direction of this Politique, that no wise Prince afflicts his People because they have, but because they should not offend) His savage Government

lasted not long, being succeeded therein by *Alexander*.

*New Trou- bles be- mist both Kings.* About the same time King *John* married *Isabel* Daughter of the King of *Poland*, but while he mancipated himself to the pleasures of her bed, *Stephen Maylat*, and *Balassi*, Governours of *Dacia*, quitted their Allegiance, and revolted to *Ferdinand*, whom notwithstanding, by the sudden assistance of *Valentinus Torock*, he so quickly reduced, that they seemed to be engaged in the Plot, and the context of it at the same instant. He dispossessed *Balassi* of several Castles, but at his supplication gave him his Life; for either revenge or oblivion follow punishment, and he that spares and is merciful, there is not only his Clemency, but confirms his Dominion. He besieged *John* *Engarassa* a Castle of *Maylat*, but being taken with a pain in his head, and grown frantic therewith, at a Town called *Szar Selesjan* he died suddenly, having just before taken up the Lanthorn of his only Son *John Sigismund*.

*Sigismund invited to a conference in 1633.* The civil War which had been laid by the revocation of Treaties, now by the death of one of the Treating parties broke out again; *Isabel* and *Verbesins* the Administrators, having recommended their Popul to the Protection and Guardianship of *Soliman*, bore forth a Banner, the Staff of Honour, and a Scepter, the Emblems of his Investiture in the Kingdom, when they were indeed the

of Slavery, and so counted and derided by other men. As to *Ferdinand*, he now thought it reasonable, while yet the Peace was observed, by his Ambassadors and Envoys to try the mind of the *Arch* and the Queen, willing rather to reduce the Kingdom by fair means, than by blood shed and War. But understanding that *Lascus* his Orator with *Soliman*, was by him Imprisoned, and nothing to be effected there, and that the Count of *Salvo* was miserably delayed by *Isabel* the Queen, he proceeded to open Hostility. *Leonel Felinus* his General reducing *Uppgrade*, *Vacia*, and *Pesth*; but his attempt upon *Buda* (the discord arisen between his *German* and *Hungarian*, in their private Conferences with their Countrymen) unluckily disappointed. More effectual was the Engagement of *Lecenus*, who being brought over to *Isabel* at *Soliman*, by *Soliman* his Ambassador at the Wedding of King *John*, where he set forth the Power and Fortune of *Charles* the Emperor, now carried with him *Alba Regalis* to the *German* party.

Nor was the *Time* unactive and stirring, *Mahomet*, *Amurath*, and *Isack*, coming in the depth of Winter to the Assistance of *George Monachus* (who from the King's Fire-maker or Jeweller, was advanced to the highest Dignities) and *Peter Petrus* assisted *Catharians* by the Testament of *John* to his Son *Sigismund*, and presently attacked *Arch*; but the Valour of *Lecenus* and *Soliman*, with

Buda be-  
sieged by  
Rogendorf.

Defeated  
there.

whose vigorous Salleys the *Turkish* Camp could not endure, they were repelled with great Loss. This so encouraged *Ferdinand* that *Rogendorf* was sent to besiege *Buda*, which *Monachus* and his adherents had re-fortified and made good the Walls and Bulwarks with needful reparations, and now Counterminded the besiegers, when *Thomas Bornemisza* the Provost of the Town, and *Peter Palciannus* proffered to deliver it to *Reyayus*, the time and place appointed, none but *Hungarians* for the better concealing the Designe to be engaged in it. All things thus fairly laid, and the General cocksure of the Town, Fortune shewed him what presumption and mistrust can do in the juncture of the greatest Military Affairs: For he diffident of the *Hungarians*, and relying upon the constancy of the *Germans*, at the hour and place agreed on, clapt them into the City, who being betrayed by their Tongue, were fallen upon by those who would have been their friends in Peace; & so numbers of them slain, and the rest repulied. Nor did their ill fortune stay here, for *Mahomet* and *Ulmus* Bassa of *Fosnia*, after a Naval Encounter, while he loytered before *Buda*, landed upon him and over-threw his Army, when *Speciacassius* from *Pesth* fell upon the Victors, and abated the dishonour of the Day by a like slaughter and terrour brought upon the Enemy, but yet so that the fame of *Solyman* arrogated to it self the Victory; for that *Rogendorf* wounded with

with a Pole and flying for fear, died with grief and heartlesse; his Fleet made shift to escape, but his Land Forces were wholly lost.

*Solyman* was now in person again in *Hungary*, & as a token of his affection to the young King, presented his Mother with a *Babylonish* Garment, and Jewells of inestimable value, as he did her Son with Horses richly Trapped, desiring him to be brought into his Camp, which request was observed as a Command: whither being come, *Valentius Tercock* one of his prime Councillors, a man of a various and inconstant mind, was secured; the Child and the rest of his retinue was returned to his Mother. *Verbeczius* Authour of this Counsel of *Solyman's* Protection, survived not long after, but troubled in Conscience with the evil thereof, gave notable proof of his hearty repentance. In conclusion, *Solyman* by an Instrument conferred *Transylvania*, *Lippa*, and *Temeswar*, to the Queen and his Pupil; when he swore by God, *Mahomet*, his own Head and Sword, that he would render *Buda* to the Young Prince; in which City he now placed *Solyman Bassa* for Governour in his own Right and Title.

The Queen guided by the necessity of the Times, or afraid to dispute the businesse, accepted of the Conditions and quitted *Buda*, ever since remaining in the *Turkish* power, as the Metropolis of what they hold in *Hungary*, where *Solyman* gave Audience to the Counts of *Salms*, & *Herbensteyn*, *Ferdinand's* Ambassadors,

*Solyman*  
in person  
again in  
Hungary.

Caresses  
the Q. and  
her Son.

*Buda* put  
into the  
Turks  
&  
possession.

**Solyman's insolent Demands to Ferdinand** sadors, of whom he intolently demanded, that their Matter should presently yeild *Hungary* to him as his Benefactour, and pay him a Tribute for *Austria*. It was bootlesse to make any reply to such a formidable Neighbour, for that the *Hungarians* being deceived with this ostentation and shew of their King, and by their own means disabled from resistance, were not to be considered or relyed upon. The Policy of *Solyman* being herein agreeable to that of other Potentates; who to dissolve the present State, pretend the Interest of the natural and rightful Princes, not that they should Govern or have any Authority; but themselves having once gained the People by such Arts, make not nice to retain them in subjection by the extremest rigour and Violence, as having a pretended good Right by their former voluntary Compliance and addresse to their auxiliary Arms.

**Aids offered Ferdinand.**

The losse of *Buda* put all *Germany* into Trepidation as apprehending the vicinity of the danger. At *Spire* and *Ratisbone*, two Aids were readily decreed; *Maurice* the young Duke of *Saxony*, offering his Service with some voluntier Troops at his own Charge and raising; *Perenys* had got together fifteen thousand *Hungarians*; and *Paul* the third, sent Three thousand Men under the Command of *Medigus* afterward Pope *Pius* the fifth, and *Alexander Vitellius*. Nor were *Ferdinand's* Forces of his own levying fewer in number;

*Joachim*

*Joachim* of *Brandenburg* being Constituted *Generalissimo*. This was in the Year of our Lord 1542. when *Solyman* by his Generals *Blumas*, *Amurath* and others, timely opposed his Arms. *Pesth* was the first place of Encounter, which *Vitellius*, & *Sforza Palavicinus* having besieged by a Stratagem of a sudden flight thence, the *Turks* were brought by the ambuscadoes of *Perenys*, into an inclosure. Here the *Turks* desperation shew'd its victorious Effect, though repressed by *Maurice*, and the Courage of Count *Nicholas Serini's* Men. *Pesth* was hereupon reattempted, & upon the point of Surrender when the *Germans* failed *Vitellius*; and through the ill Conduct, or faint-heartedness of *Joachim* were upon their retreat and departure. *Perenys* was at the same time secured in *Neustria*, as well for his present ambition upon the Crown, as his former designs of revolting to the Enemy.

This Enterprize upon *Pesth*, *Solyman* vowed to revenge; to gratifie which, his Chief Commanders resolutely took in several Towns, and among other Prisoners upon Surrender, at the delivery of *Nana*, *Mareus* the great Bandit, who to save his life renounced his Religion. Other places, particularly *Valpone*, bravely Defended by *Michael Archius* against his said Generals, he in person reduced, as he did also *Quinque Ecclesie* or 5 *Kerchen*, *Socklosie*, and *Strigonium*; although such was the presumptuous Confidence of *Lascarus*, and *Salamanca*

*Solyman's Successes.*

*Strigonium taken.*

two

two Spaniards, the Governours thereof, that they defied the joynt Force of both Emperours Armies, if engaged against the Town; but their brag and vapour was well recompensed by *Solyman*, who kept his word of quarter for Life, no more than they did their duty and

Alba Regalis yeilded to him. *Courage.* *Tata* was next taken, and *Alba Regalis*, a very Defensible place, as standing in a Morasse, and sacred for the Sepulchres of the Kings of *Hungary*, which should have spirited the Garrison; but by the Death of *Varcocius* the Governour and the firing of the Suburbs, which against his advice were left standing to the Enemies advantage, it came by storm & the pressing of the *Turks* upon the Christians flying out of the said Suburbs into the City, into his hands: Most of the Souldiers escaped over the Bogs: to the Burghers he shewed himself a fair and benign Conquerour; while *Ferdinand* was employed among the *Marcomanni* in raising of new Levies, a too late remedy to the bad estate of his Affairs.

Visgrade taken.

And as if this had been the destined period of the Kingdome, *Mahomet Jahiogli* the *Bassa* of *Buda*, and *Hssan* of *Strigonium*, having distressed *Visgrade* for want of water, took in that town with many other places, which tired out with the Calamity of the War, received the *Turkish* Yoke, as did several places in *Illyria* from *Ullamas* enforced by the same *Bassa*, and the rather for that *Ferdinand* had displaced *Peter Keglevitius* the Governour. In whose room

room Count *Serini* was deputed as *Bildensteyn* for *Styria*, both of whom at the Plain of *Selnicia* meeting with the Van of the *Turks*, had terms of a Truce offered them, and agreed; but *Ullamas* coming in the very Juncture, the Enemy took heart and treacherously Engaged them. *Serini* fled to *Conscha*, *Bildensteyn* in danger of drowning in his flight, was preserved by the Gallantry and Valour of *Stephen Balletitius*. This Losse was recompensed by the Defeat of the Garrison Forces of *Strigonium*, under *Cusates* and *Nassiff* their Colonels, who having taken *Leva* (the Castle being yet notably maintained by *Melchior Balassi*) in the arrogance of their Victory were set upon by *Nyari* and put to the slaughter, a number of Captives being thereby also redeemed out of their hands.

Count Serini defeated by Ullamas.

Yet by this never so unequal Ballance of affairs, did *Ferdinand* obtain a Peace of *Solyman*, being intent upon a more unjust design, byassed thereto by the Court of *Rome*: For he was now famous for the *Smalchaldick* war, which he managed with great renown to his Vertues, by which he highly obliged those persons that suffered by the Council of *Trent's* peremptory Decrees, and had no open or avowed patron, but *Maurice* the Elector of *Saxony*. That War ended, *Ferdinand* held an Assembly of the States at *Tyrnaw*, memorable for no other thing then the prosecution of two Noble Out-lawes, who had licensed to them-

A Peace procured Ferdinand

themselves a power and Authority of Mischief by fortifying of Advantageous places; their Names were *Matthias Baso*, who was taken at *Muranum* by the Count of *Salms* (who built the Fortresse of *Szolnoc*) and beheaded, and *Balassi* his Son in law, who escaped into *Transylvania*.

George  
Monachus  
his designs

And thither the next story leads us, for *George Monachus*, the raised Favourite of K. *John* perceiving how inconsiderable the Queens and her Sons Interest was like to prove in that pent and precarious Principality, had privily ingratiated himself with *Ferdinand*, renouncing his Master to the Count of *Salms*, and abjuring the *Turk* before *Andrew Bathori* at *Opulia*, a greater Infidel & more perfidious himself.

The Queen and *Petrovitius* his College were not ignorant of these his practices, but could not remedy them; she therefore designed a Journey into *Poland*, which *George* put by; but hasty of his Enterprize, seized the Treasury and plundered it, and forced away the Queen from *Cibinium*, having Colloqued the *Siculi* and *Saxons* to be of his party. To the Nobles opposing themselves against this upstart, as a person of a most sordid Extraction, *Mahomet Bassa* joyned his Troops; but he and his Confederates were soon vanquished, and *George* thereby made Paramount in the Government, when by a temporary Peace he settled all things in *Statu quo*; but dissiding and conscious of his demerits towards his Pupil Prince, made

an Agreement with *Ferdinand*, who thereby drew a War upon himself, greater than the advantage of his present Acquitt.

*George* was hereupon presently assisted by *Joh. Baptista Castaldus* Famous in the *German War*; *Bathori* the future *Vaivod*, *Sirocinus*, and *Nadassdi*, and took in *Alba*, but restored the Q. her Treasure and rich movables, whom *Szasz Seheffius* advised to quit the Crown and *Transylvania*, and to accept of *Opulia* and an Hundred thousand Guilders in name of a dower; which the Queen not daring to refuse, neither having command of her Person, her mind, or her Kingdome, contented to; and to the Regal Ensigns were by her delivered to *Castaldus*, while *Petrovitius* yielded *Temeswar*, *Lippa*, and other Towns, to the same prevailing Enemy.

Isabel the  
Q. resigns  
her right  
and Inter-  
est.

*Solyman* enraged at these proceedings, imprisoned *Ferdinand's* Ambassadors at *Constantinople*, and sent away in Army under *Mahomet*, *Beglerbeg* of *Romania*, *Ulmias*, *Achomet* and *Cassonus* into *Transylvania*, with orders to reinstate the Queen and her Son, but under colour of their assistance to reduce the Kingdome and that Province to his own obedience, who without any considerable opposition took in most of the Towns between *Temesus* and *Marusius*, while *George* and *Castaldus* with other Commanders, kept their posts about *Varadin* and those parts, although not inferior to the enemy, by which means *Lippa* through the incon-

Solyman's  
resentment  
of these  
proceed-  
ings.

The fatal  
End of  
George.

inconstancy of the Citizens, came into the *Turkish* possession, *Ulmus* being placed Governour there: *Temeswar* was likewise attempted but valiantly defended, for that *George* beleiged *Lippa*, and St. *Demetrius* day was at hand, beyond which usually the Janizaries will not continue in the field. At *Lippa* 2 Cardinals hat procured by *Ferdinand* was presented to *George*, who by distressing *Ulmus* for Provision, and repressing his Salleys, had brought him to a Surrender, upon terms of free departure, which *Castaldus* dissented from, grudging that *George* should arrogate the supreme Command to himself: Nevertheless *Ulmus* having had some private conference with *George* was dismiss with those terms, whom *Balassi* and *Horvar* contrary to Articles set upon in his way, but so ineffectually that *Ulmus* made shift to bring his broken forces to *Adrianople* to the provocation of *Solyman*, whom *George* would by no means have so incensed: and hence *Castaldus* weary of a competitor took occasion to inject suspicions into the head of *Ferdinand*, that *George* held intelligence with the *Turk*, for which reason it was concluded between them that he should be removed. To effect which, *Sforza Palavicinus*, *Andreas Lopez*, *Marcus Ferrarus*, with other *Spaniards* were appointed, *Marcus* in the morning twilight, (as *George* quartered at *Alvincz* where he was underwriting some Petitions of his Souldiers) rushing into his Chamber, ran him

him through, when *Sforza* with ten others seconded that wound, and with the points and edges of their swords made an end of him, crying upon the name of Christ: a deserved end for the betrayer and detester of his Prince and Pupill, from whose Father he had received such benefits, although the Assassins themselves came after to very untimely ends. Pope *Julius* heard this Fact with very great indignation, although palliated with his defection, &c. nor would admit of those excuses, nor be pacified with bribes, made and issued from that estate which *George* had left, and of which the Assassins were possessed.

The *Turk* being in a readinesse for a War, *Michael Toth* imparted a design upon *Segedine* to *Castaldus*, who warned all the Governours thereabouts to be assistant to the Enterprize, which succeeded with good effect, the Town being taken, and the Castle standing upon its last defence by the resolution of *Hederbeg* the Governour, when the *Hayducks* drunk with the excellent Wines of *Syrmia* and *Baranya* with which the Town abounded. were in their drunkenesse surprized by notice given to *Haly Bassa* of *Buda*, by a Pidgeon sent from *Heder*, and all the *Heyducks* put to the Sword, the Chief Commanders who did all they could to prevent that excesse (among whom was *Aldana* Governour of *Lippa*, and *Berezus*) hereby escaping, in lieu of whom the *Turks* light upon another party under *Nagy* and *Tercock*, ignorant

The attempt of  
the Hungarians  
upon Segedine.

rant of what had happened, and captivated the n all, as they further enlarged this success by the taking of *Kasprinium*, delivered by *Michail Vespri-um* yielded to the Turks. *Ferrens* (the chief Governour *Peteone* being excluded by him) after a mutiny of the Garrison caused by his covetousness.

At the same time *Elias* (Son of *Peter*) *Voivod* of *Moldavia* by these *Alps*, invaded *Hungary*, and falling into the richest and luxurious parts of the Country, was packing up a very great spoil, when *Bansius* and other Noblemen surprized him, and stripped him of his booty. But a greater danger was feared from *Achomet*, who took *Temeswar*, *Lozoncius* after a forwar defence, by the discord of the *Germans*, being forced to yield it upon terms, which in remembrance of that perfidy used towards *Olona* were not at all regarded, and the Garrison put to the sword. Twenty several other places were either taken or yielded, which had been formerly in their possession, and all the tract of ground between *Temesus* and *Chrysus* were reduced to their obedience. *Lippa* also, although *Aldana* the Governour had boasted of the strength of the place, and his own resolution was out of fear fired by himself, for which he had lost his head, but for the intercession of *Mary* the Emperesse. *Dregeum* was also taken though so nobly defended by *Sondius*, that he gave his dead body most honourable Sepulture. Not to mention many other places, among the rest *Salgon*, by a stratagem of a great Log for

Their further success.

the next hill, which the Garrison were made believe for a great Gun, so that it was with the *Turks* the same thing to come and to Conquer.

At length *Erasmus Theusselus* and *Sforza Pallavicinus* newly returned out of *Italy* with 10000. men, opposed themselves to this Torrent, but by their hastiness and impatience in not staying for the Nobility at *Fileck*, and all the Elements conspiring their Ruin (their Powder and Ammunition being blown up at *Palastus*) they were beaten out of their camp, and both Generalls taken prisoners, *Theusselus* denying himself was towed in a sack and drowned afterwards in the *Thracian Bosphorus*, and *Sforza* ransomed with 15000. Crowns, the other captives being let at so cheap a rate, that a *German* was sold for a Peck of Barley. *Szoluck* was next attacked by *Haly* and *Achomet*, and notwithstanding either the promises or Threats of *Laurentius Nyari* delivered to them by the faint hearted Garrison. Thence the Enemy with a hundred and twenty five Thousand men came before *Agrin*, wherein were Governours *Dobo* and *Neskeyus*, who had in vain implored aid and supplies from the Emperour, assisted by some Noblemen and 2000. Souldiers. It was a sharp and daring Siege of both sides, the Defendants in a bravery opening the *Bolikius* Gate and there after a fierce encounter slaying 3000. *Turks*, which courage of theirs so disheartned *Achomet* that having lost 12000. great shot against the Town he broke up from before it, *Duke Maurice*

Theusselus and Pallavicinus defeated.

Agrin nobly defended by Dobo and Neskeyus.



*Ferdinands* General having spent a whole summer in his Station near *Raab*, without any thing of moment effected against the Enemy. The Messengers of this success at *Agrin* were richly rewarded, and *Dobo* made Prefect of *Transylvania*, *Nekeffius* by an untimely and ungratefull accident was killed in a rustick Tumult by an Axe.

1555. *Ferdinand* notwithstanding more afraid of fortune then desirous of Conquest, preferred Peace, to which purpose he commissioned *Anthony Veranczius*, and *Francis Zayus* to the Port, by whose means *Malvezius* the former Ambassador was set at liberty, but he survived it not long, dying in his journey back again thither with a new Commission. In his place *Angelus Gisleinius Busbequius* was substituted, but nothing more then a truce of six months could be obtained. The War being therefore continued, it was the good fortune as the valour of Count *Nicholas Serinus* (*Zrynyi* by the Hungarians) to defeat *Ulumas* and *Amurath* of *Clissa* by *Toploczia*, who bearing up from this discomfiture plundered and spoiled several Towns at their retreat; while *Hameza* the Governour of *Sczeserinnus* by a surprize gained *Filek*.

Count Serini his Successor.

*Busbequius* was now returned *re infecta* from *Constantinople*, without that *Ferdinand* would relinquish *Transylvania*; and *Alys a Chianx* being sent to *Bathori* the *Vayvod*, commanded him to expell the *Germans*, a new Prince of *Hungary* to be chosen, or the Queen restored:

10

to which demands *Bathori* by the connivence of *Castaldus* answered by the promise of a Tribute in the name of the States, but for their wresting places out of the hands of those that had them in possession it was not in their power. Hereupon *Aly Bassa* formerly Governour of *Buda*, but now prime Vizier, beleiged *Sigeth* most nobly even to admiration defended by *Stanislaus*, and preserved by a diversion given the Enemy by the Palatine *Nadasdi* who beleiged some Towns of the Enemy which *Torgon* of *Buda* had taken from the *Heyducks*, Enemies to both parties.

*Aly* thus necessitated to rise from *Zigeth* passed the *Rinnia* and came to meet *Nadasdi*, but by the valour of *Serini* and *Polbaylerus* and the Auxiliary's of *Telekeffius* and *Kuberius*, and which is the main, the prudence and conduct of the Generall, he was totally routed: when the Palatine suspecting reinforcement of the Enemy or contenting himself with the rescue of *Zigeth*, returned to *Chorgond*, where he joyned his forces with young *Ferdinand*, who had obtained leave of his Father to make Tryall of his first Arms in this War. The same hereof bred so great terrour among the *Turks*, it being also rumoured that the Christians overspread the whole plain, that *Aly Bassa* was preparing for a flight, having with all earnestnesse summoned *Mahomet* the *Beglerbeg* of *Romania* to his assistance, but when upon *Nadasdi's* retreat, it was conceived that he fled, *Aly* returned to his

*Aly the Bassa of Buda Defeated.*

1556.

Seige of *Zigeth*, but with worse fortune; losing 10 Thousand men in the Trenches, the fruit of his vain contempt of the Christians. His departure young *Ferdinand* by the advice of *Nadasdi* suffered without any molestation, employing his Army to the reduction of *Corone*, and afterwards burnt down *Gracogalla*, *St. Martins* and many other places, in which the avarice of the *Germans* was so prodigious, that they leached the very entrails of their Enemy's for Gold, which they supposed they might have swallowed.

Dissentions  
in Trans-  
ylvania  
between  
the Govern-  
ours.

But affairs went not on so prosperously in *Transylvania*, by reason of the misunderstanding between *Dobo* and *Kendi* the Governors thereof, (for *Castaldus* either foreseeing the mischief or being called away by *Charles* the first had quitted that Command) *Dobo* was constant to the King, *Kendi* inclined to *Isabel* and out of that respect and fear of the *Turks* power alwayes impending, with a great party publicly rebelled, and called in the Queen (who pretended to be unsatisfied of her agreement made with *Ferdinand*) out of *Poland*, as he did likewise move *Solyman* for assistance who commanded *Cassius* and the Vayvod of *Moldavia* to that service; but such was the diligence of *Dobo* and his Partisans *Taby* and *Zalardini* that the Confederates were glad to sue for a 15. dayes truce at the expiration whereof upon pardon they rendred themselves: but their Inconstancy upon the next advantage, under new pretences

pretences engaged them in the same designs; for upon the departure of the Imperial forces, *Kendi* and *Balassi* call in the Queen, and now their business was ripe for Execution: for *Huzum* was at last yielded to *Andrew Bathory*, as *Vradin* at the Command of *Ferdinand*, being wearied out with these Troubles, with *Tuckey* by the revolt of *Frank* *Nemet* to *Isabel*, were likewise delivered; And now the rebellion was so far spread, that it was high time for *Ferdinand* to apply some excellent hand to the Government, but the persons he named to it, proved very insufficient by their personal evils. During this dispute it proved *Dobo's* hard fortune, when things were past remedy, to be seized (at such time as he had news of his brothers captivity by the *Turks*, as calamity seldom comes alone) by *Pereusi*, with whom he had a controversy about the Dignity of the Crown keeper, in which restraint he was hardly used, to a very just but most envious imputation upon the faith of *Isabel*, who had engaged for his Liberty. These losses were a little alleviated by the good conduct of *Emirik* *Tetkeffius* deputed in the place of *Puchamus* the former Governour, who reduced many places, and maintained others against *Isabel* standing near the *Tibiscus*, but all was to no other effect then by those struggles to strengthen the common Enemy against their Country.

For though the Enemies Effort in this juncture was distant as far as *Illyria*, yet had

The Empe-  
rours Inf-  
iries  
Transyl-  
vania.

it the better and facile execution, and although revenged at last by *Erdasius* the Successour of *Serius* to the Government; yet did it not any whit allay those Feuds at home, whereby *Tata* was gained by *Navaza* by stratagem, and *Komora*, and *Austria* exposed to their Armes. The Princes of *Germany* were therefore prayed to assist *Ferdinand*, who agreed to a double aid, the levying of Forty eight thousand Men, who by the *Turks* cunning mention of a Peace presently to be concluded, squandered away a whole Summers time in their Quarters, at *Raab* to the great burden of those whom they came to relieve, and did nothing worthy the noise of the very preparation.

*Transylvania* altogether as unhappy, now groaned under the oppression of its own Princess. *Rebecus* her great Friend and Councilor was now delegated to *Solyman* at *Constantinople*, by whom he was favourably received, and honoured with the Title of Governor; and the *Moldavian*, and *Vatachin* *Kayush* subjected to him; by which his Power became suspect to the Queen, as upon this account also, for that *Petrovitius* and others, would have the young Prince conveyed to *Varadin* an University (*Cambray* the French Ambassador urging the motion) for that it would be dangerous to breed him to the Distaff, lest Effeminacy and Luxury should corrupt his manners. Hereupon the Queen troubled, consulted with *Nisovius* a *Polonian*, to put the Noble men to death,

1560.

The  
Queens  
admini-  
stration in  
Transyl-  
vania.

death, which was agreed on: *Petrovitius* escaped a violent (by hastening to a sudden and natural) end, having named the Queen and her Son, his Heirs. But *Bebecus*, *Francis*, and *Antonius Kendy*, who had stickled so much for her Interest and party, payed for their fondness with the loss of their lives, their Executioners being prepared by *Balassius*, who for this Service was invested with the Supreme Power of the Army; so sad and Calamitous was the face and State of this Principality.

Soon after died *Isabel*, & *Job. Sigism.* her Son endeavoured the procuring of a Peace, but his Ambassadors taunting oration, wherein they said that the King of *Hungary*, meaning *John*, desired but the Bounds of the River *Tibiscus*, (denoting no more then *Transylvania*) frustrated that impertinent solicitation; and in the mean while *Balassius* (who in divers Encounters had received some bruises from *Telakassius*, and had incurred the hatred of *Transylvania*) with the money received for the payment of the Army, ran away to *Cesar*, bringing over with him *Sagmar*, *Rivulimus*, and other Towns; with the person and Interests of *Nicholas Bathori*. *John* made Complaints of this to the *Pope*, that Peace was pretended while War was prosecuted but by the Sagacity and diligence of *Bisbequius* his Addresse and Intrigues was dismissed without remedy. Not to mention the War in *Moldavia* betwixt *Jacob Heraclides*, *Alexander*, *Visnovecius*, and *Thomson*, Com-  
petitors

She puts  
undry  
blemen  
her party  
to death.

The Death  
of *Q. Isabel*.

petitors for that Vayvodship, wherein both *John*, and *Ferdinand*, and *Solyman* were Concerned, for that it would be too large a Digression.

The Affairs of *John* grew worse and worse, for that *Solyman* had consented to an Eight years Truce, after almost as many years solicitation. *Stephen Bathori* yet stuck firm to his part, with *Francis Nemesi*, who now jointly Besieged *Hadad*, the Town belonging to one *Solybecu*, a Nobleman designing the part of *Ferdinand*; *Zajac* and *Balassi* came to the relief of it, when *Bathori* advised against any Encounter; but *Nemesi* disdaining the name of a Coward would needs persuade him; though to the loss of the whole Army, 24 Great Guns, with a Camp excellently stored, and fifty three Ensigns, being taken from the *Transylvanians*. The Subjects whereof awaiting the Event of this Battol took advice of Fortune. The whole Province was now in trepidation, and their security designed in *Poland*, whither *John Sigismund* was upon his departure, had not *Christopher Bathori* comforted him with the hopes of the *Turke* Assistance, by whom he might one day gain *Hungary* also.

Accordingly *Ibrahim Bassa* of *Buda*, and *Malchazius* of *Temeswar*, came with Forces and freed *Nemesi* from the siege; but not from the fire which the South Wind blew cross the water to the other part of the Town. At the same time *Zajac* having carried away all the

*John Sigismund*  
crossed in  
*Transyl-*  
*vania*.

spoil and what was worth any thing set fire to *Lacmar* which nevertheless defended it self against the *Turks* by the obstinacy of *Balassi* shut up therein; whose Brother *John* coming to his relief with a Thousand Men, *Hafanes Beg* so suddenly routed, as putting his hopes of carrying the Town in this Exploit, that of the one side it would have been judged there were no other than Beasts, as on the other side none but Men. Not to passe by the Intolence of *Arslanes* Governour of *Posega* in *Illyria* for the *Turks*, who having plundered all about *Alonoxone*, had now pitch'd his silk and Golden Tents under the soft murmur of the Confluents, & as if the Enemy were to be Vanquished by his pleasures, was now diverting himself in all manner of Luxury, when *Serini* and *Tahi* fell upon him, and without any difficulty took his Tent furnished rather for Entertainment than Fight, and divided it among their Souldiers.

So that this civil Conflagration, and the intermeddling of the *Turks*, had already ruined the People; in the Fields was vastitude, in the Camp want and penury, and the minds of men by their habitude to War, brutalized and transformed into Savage Principles. A Peace therefore as the only and last remedy to this perishing State, was procured by *Busbecquius*, at the rate of the yearly Tribute of Thirty thousand pound: while *Ferdinand* caused his Son *Maximilian* to be Crowned King of *Bohemia*, and Elected Emperour, to confirm that

*Arslanes*  
defeated by  
*Count Serini*.

The calamitous condition of  
*Transylvania* and  
*Hungary*.

Dignity

1562.

The death  
of Ferdi-  
nand.

Maximili-  
an's succe-  
ss in his  
Kingdoms  
and the  
German  
Empire,  
in which  
he adorned  
with his  
Justice  
and con-  
stant  
renour of  
life as  
much as  
any of  
his Pre-  
dece-  
ssors in  
that  
Dignity.

Dignity in his Family, as he did of *Hungary* likewise; the vanity of which Solemnity *Ibrahim Solymán's* Ambassador beheld and derided, as a Prince Vassaliz'd and engaged to his Master and deprived of so much of his Dominions, although the Pomp was no way equal to the former Triumphs on that occasion. At this Inauguration the *Hungarians* were highly discontented that a Palatine was not first Created according to Custom, and that the *Germans* were not dismissed out of the Kingdom; but in vain as was also the near Conclusion of a Peace by the Embassy of *Stephen Bathori* from *John* to *Ferdinand*, the young man being perswaded by bad Council, to continue the War in *Transylvania*, the issue whereof was very unprosperous. And now died *Ferdinand* of a Consumptive Fever. A Prince of a very singular Modesty, Justice, and tenderness, having rescinded all the Edicts of *Charles* the fifth, against the Protestants, and decreed to them Liberty of Conscience. His unhappiness in war was rather imputable to the vast Power of his Enemies and the inconstancy of his own Subjects, than his own insufficiencies, the lesse observable, from the virtues and Imperial Endowments of his Son and Successour *Maximilian* in his Kingdoms and the *German* Empire, in which he adorned with his Justice and constant renour of life as much as any of his Predecessors in that Dignity.

Nor was he lesse studious of the Peace and Tran-

Tranquility of his Realms, agreeing to the continuation of it at the instance of *Sabianus* the Envoy of *Solyman* intent upon another War; but *John* disturbed this serenity by his Arms in *Transylvania*, *Stephen Bathori* alluring the *Zacmarians* to his side, while he himself recovered *Hadad*, *Bathor*, and *St. Martin* and forced other places to Condition for a Truce of sixty dayes, as *Zuyus* and *Balassius* being too weak to encounter him were muttering at *Cassovia*, where they had been surprized and Supprest by *John*, but for a storm of rain which hindred any possibility of marching, and sunk his Carriages; *Maximilian* being informed of his Power, dispatcht away *Lazrus Suendius* and *Andrew Bathori* to oppose him, Valuing the Reputation of his first Enterprize as of great moment to his future Actions: And at the same time sent Ambassadors with presents to *Solyman*. *Suendius* by the advantage of the Ice, took *Toack* surrounded like a *Peninsula*, by the Confluence of the *Tybisus* and *Rodrogh*; *Sacmar* submitted it self as *Erdædium* yeilded; the like did *Szerenczinum*, and *Rivulinum* to *Balassius*, for that no releif was to be had from the *Turks*, *Solyman* being engaged by Sea at the Siege of *Malta*, with a Fleet of 205 Sail. In fine by the humble Instances of *Bathori Somlianus* and *Nisovius*, *Suendius*, was intreated to a Peace, but with very hard Conditions. *John* to content himself with the County of *Bihor*, and to quit his pretences to the Regal Title, and

A Peace  
concluded  
between  
John and  
Maximili-  
an.

to yield *Munkacsium* and *Marmorissa*. In *Sclavania*, *Mustapha* the Bassa of *Bosnia*, having taken *Crupa* in sight, and to the ignominy of *Anspurgorus*, who dared not to Encounter him, proceeded and stormed *Novia*, and was thence prosecuting his Fortune with fifteen thousand Men, when *Petrus Erdadius* but with fifteen hundred so lustily accotied him, that he put him to the Rout, and slew the *Turks* like to many sheep.

New trou-  
bles in  
Transyl-  
vania by  
the *Turks*.

Nor did the Peace in *Hungary* stand firm and inviolable, for *Hidajetes* a new Envoy of *Chianx Solymán*, had demanded *Tockay* to be restored to *John*, by which encouragement *Bekeffius* and *George Bebecus* (the Son of him that was put to death by *Isabel*, who flying to *Ferdinand* was intercepted by the *Turks*, and begged of *Solymán* by *John*, whom as his Benefactor he was obliged to serve) conferred Counsels and contrive a War; so that the Conclusion made between *Suendius*, *Somlianus*, and *Cracianerus* of *Poland* (who negotiated the accommodation by his Kings order) although ratified, took not its Effect: *Somlianus* (for his prevarication with *John*) in that Treaty, being committed to Custody. The War being commenced, the Bassa of *Buda*, and *Hasan Beg* of *Fueleck*, assisted the *Transylvanian*, who recovered *Jeneon*, *Desvium*, *Vilagofvarum*, *Pancota*, and lastly, after a difficult siege, the strong Town of *Zacmar*; upon the Surrender whereof, *Hasanes* enraged for the loss of

*Curins*

*Curins* his Major slain during the Siege, commanded the Garrison to be put the Sword, after Articles of Life and Liberty. *Suendius* although equal to the Enemy yet delayed engagement, proffered by *Hasanes*, knowing a new Treaty was managed at *Vienna*, which new stated the Agreement, viz. *John* to have <sup>Composed</sup> all places taken from him restored, and to be <sup>again.</sup> honoured with some present from the Emperor.

But *Casár* forbearing the restitution of *Tockay*, and lingering in other points to be performed on his part, *Solymán* now 80 years <sup>Solymán's</sup> old, undertook his last Expedition into *Hun-* <sup>last Expe-</sup> *gary*, and when dissuaded thereto by *Albert* <sup>dition into</sup> *Vicius*, and *Hofzurothius*, *Maximilian's* Ambassadors, alledging there was no mischief intended by their Matters delay, he answered in a juvenile heat, *That the End of his Life was measured out to him, not by his length of Years, but the Extent of Dominion.* He was now arrived at *Belgrade* (where the news of the Defeat of *Aslanes* and his dislodgement from the Siege of *Palotta* by *Thurn*, met him) and there gave reception to *John Sigismund*, having fetcht him from the other side of the *Danow* in his own Barge, and presented him with a stately Horse, richly set out, on which he was brought through his Guard of <sup>His enter-</sup> *Janizaries* to his own person; *Sigismund* him- <sup>view with</sup> *John Si-* self had the Honour of his right hand joyned <sup>gismund.</sup> with his, the rest of his Train kissed *Soly-*

*man's*

man's knee or the hem of his Vest. After some discourse and thanks rendred for his many Kindnesses; and his Aid and assistance anew implored against the *Germans*, he drew out a Petitionary paper containing the Oath that *Solyman* had took concerning the redelivery of *Buda*, betwixt hope and fear of what would ensue such an Addresse. But such was the generous freedome and clearnesse of *Solyman's* nature, that to rid him of the anxiety he presently Commanded his Vizier *Mahomet* to conforme in all things with the desire and request of his Beneficiary. But *Mahomet* taxing the Ingratitude of *John*, upbraiding him with his own tendernesse, as having been more a Father to him than *Solyman*, and taking it in scorn that he should keep equal State with him before Company, so wrought upon *Solyman* by setting before him how many Muselmene lives his Quarrel and that Place had cost him; and that it was against the Law of *Mahomet* to yeild it to the Christians; that not onely the City was not rendred to him. but he dismist with a prohibition of any further speech or sight of the Grand Seigniour. At the same time *Portan Bassa* took *Gyula* which *Ladislaus Kereczsenius* for a while resolutely Defended; but being corrupted by the Enemy against the advice and intimation given him of the necessity of the *Turks* departure, by *Stephen Bathori*, delivered it upon terms, which the perfidious Enemy observed not, how ever by the favour of the Night,

*John requests Buda to be delivered to him but in vain.*

*Gyula betrayed to the Turks by the Governour Kereczsenius.*

Night, and the Reeds growing thereabouts, some few escaped. He himself, as a just reward for his Treason, was by the Command of the *Sultan*, rolled down a Hill in a Barrel stuck full with Nails.

Whole first attaque was upon the Town of *Sigeth*, wherein was Governour Count *Nicholas Serini*, with Two thousand five hundred Men; an incompetent number to the Defence of the place, which diverted the storm from *Agrin* (at a Town neer to which called *Soklos* the Bassa of *Bosnia* had been slain) upon it self. All Military Experiments were practised in this Seige, the continual discharge of the Cannons so rarefying the Air, that the noyse of the League was heard as far as *Canisa*. *Alv Portan* the General of the Ordinance doing the part of a valourous and skilful Commander, as well by diverting the Courte of the River, as bringing his Men in person to the breaches. Nor was *Serini* lesse active and Courageous filling the Grasse with the slaughtered Carcasses of the Enemy; from the shame whereof arose Indignation and resentment of their losse, by which both Towns the old and the new were taken and Sacked. *Alv Portan* surviving not that Effort, committed the prosecution of the Castle to *Seysedin Bassa* now destitute of provision and wanting men the few Defendants being tired out with constant duty. Three dayes before the Castle fell into the hands of the *Turk* died *Solyman*, labouring with an anxious expectation

*Count Nicholas Serini besieged in Sigeth.*

1566.

*Solyman in the 47. year of his Reign*

*died at Quinque Ecclezie three dayes before the surrender of Sigeth.*

N

Expectation of its reduction, and wearied with old Age, made more irksome by a pain in his Leg and accelerated by the Flux. His Death was concealed by the Policy of *Mahomet*, until *Selym* his Son should be seated in the Imperial Throne, and several menacing Edicts faintly given out to make the *Turks* desperate in the next Assault; when *Serini* being disabled to hold out longer, opening the Gates and encouraging his Souldiers to die with him (having put on a rich Sute with a Hundred pieces of Gold in his Pocket, the reward of him that should kill him) sallied out with fury upon the Enemy, and died nobly revenged in the midst of them, having slain during the Siege no less than Twenty some say Thirty thousand men. The Head of this famous person, was made a publique spectacle one whole day; and the next by *Mustapha* Bassa of *Buda* sent to the Court of *Salms*, and interred at *Csakornya*, but by the Imperial Army in veneration of his great and admirable Actions solemnly attended to *Abdua*, and there deposited.

The said Army, consisting with the aydes of the Empire, of 25 Thousand Horse, and 80 Thousand Foot, paid chiefly with the money of Pope *Pius* the 5<sup>th</sup>. lay encamped about *Rau* (where a sad Fire happened about this time) not offering to stir to the relief of *Sigeth*, nor to the suppression of *John Sigismund* who aided with a great body of *Tartars* (his own Army amounting to 15000 men) had ruined the Territories

of *Patash Munkacs*, and *Bereckszek*, sparing neither age nor Sex. *Tockay* was defended against him by the valour of *Jacob Ranuger*, and *Matthias Calvasius*; the same *Tartars* continued this their ravage of both sides the *Tibiscus* to the County of *Bodrach* and *Samosch*, intending the like upon *bihor*, to such a desolation of the Country, that *John* afflicted with the sight of it, when he could neither regain the *Cap- tives* nor persuade them to desist their cruelty, <sup>rapine makes him</sup> *near to Debrezzinum* gave them battle, and <sup>engage and vanquish</sup> victoriously freed his people of these Locusts and Destroyers; as, while *Maximilian* retired to *Vienna* having fortified *Canisa*, and thereafter disbanded his Army, *Mahomet* took in *Babozza*, and with the honour of the *Campania* retired to *Belgrade*, having met *Selym*, in his return, at *Valkovar*, who followed his Fathers Corps (meanly attended in sign of humane frailty) to *Constantinople*, where it was interred in a most magnificent Mosque built by himself in his life time.

The War in *Transylvania* was yet maintained betwixt *Maximilian* and *John* by their Generals *Swendius*, and *Bebecus*, who being inferiour in strength to *Swendius* thought by pretences of his Revolt to the Emperour to gain time, but the sagacity of *Swendius* disappointed his Plot, several Towns being taken from *John* by Siege during this Intrigue which we may not here enumerate; *John* therefore joyned his Army with *Hasan Bassa* of *Temeswar*, who turned

*Zigeth taken.*  
The Death  
of the No-  
ble Count  
*Serini*.

*John Sigismund*  
aided with  
an Army of  
*Tartars*.



Various  
successes in  
Transyl-  
vania.

the Scale of fortune and retook as many places, but in the midst of this successfull progesse he was violently afflicted with an arthritical distemper, which like a Civil war in his Microcosme superseded his bent to the prosecution of his Quarrel; nor did *Hasan* at his departure meet with better luck at his arrival at *Dedest*, in the plunder whereof, his powder took fire and blew up 400 *Turks* into the Air: by this means all parties were willing to a compolure, which *Cesar* (the equallest esteemer of fortune, as preferring the commendation of his humanity, before the pleasure of revenge) had by his Ambassadors *Keranczins* and *Tieffenbach* effected at the Port, *Selyms* being intent upon the Conquest of *Cyprus*.

Sig. 4.  
munds foul  
Practis.

1567.

It was now the year 1567. when this outward peace was blemished with a foul and most nefarious design against the life of *Maximilian* with the seizure of *Hungary*, by *Dobo* and *Balassius* (men highly obliged to him, and who had done him also many signal services) at the instigation of *John Sigismund* but motioned to them by *George Boscay*. It was discovered by *George Rakotzi*, and *Rubens* by the divine peculiar protection of Kings: of this Treason they were both by a publick Solemn Tryal convicted and left to the disposal of *Cesar*, who (although *Balassius* broke prison and incited the *Turks* to new troubles, adding wickednesse to wickednesse) pardoned them both with admirable clemency. So that neither way of open War

nor close Treachery advantaging *John*, he ran into an extreme hardly supposable, clapping up an offensive and defensive League against the *Turk*, and to be managed as *Cesar* should upon occasion direct, thereby renouncing to the friendship protection and favour he had received all along from the *Ottoman* Family, which caused 1570. divers discourses and reflections upon him, (but to be a Christian or not a Christian is of no concernment to the Law of Nations) although *Maximilian* at the same time being urged by the *Venetians* and the Pope to join with them in their league a while before the battell of *Le-panto* (when the *Turk* lost 250 Sail of Ships and Gallies, and 25000 men, *Uluxales* dexterously escaping with 30, and afterwards by his Fabian delays, restored their naval power) most religiously refused.

By this Peace it was concluded that *John* should enjoy with the Title of most Serene Prince of *Transylvania*, the Provinces of *Bihar*, *Carasna*, *Marmarosse*, and the exterior *Szolnoc*, to have the same friends and enemies with *Cesar*, *Selyms* to be held in amity, and this Treaty to be concealed; but if it should happen that *John* should be expelled by the *Turks* out of *Transylvania*, he should then be invited in *Opulia*; all former differences to be put in Oblivion and himself to be under the Protection of *Maximilian*.

With the confirmation hereof *Bekeffins* was sent to the Emperour, where understanding by

*Blaudrata* that *John* could not live long, he designed the Government to himself, delaying the ratification by pretences of his indisposition and grief (and thereby his incapacity) for the languishing condition of his Prince; who being a Batchelor, and disappointed of the marriage of *Joan* Daughter of *Albert* of *Bavaria*, added that grief to his other distempers; which having horribly tortured him 54 dayes together brought him to his death at *Georgyen*, and was the last accumulation of the ruines of this Family. A man of a sharp and quick spirit, but infected with the Company of sordid and base people of both Sexes, and thereby prone to all vices, but of all those his contempt of Religion, was the greatest and most notorious.

The death  
of Sigis-  
mund.

1571.

*Bekeffius* By his death *Bekeffius* took courage to pursue his ambitious designs, relying on the *Turk*, and his interest in the Souldiery, but *Selymus* with the good liking of *Cesar* also, having preferred *Stephen Bathori*, a man famous both for war and peace to that Principality; *Bekeffius* mad with rage and shame, that he should be deceived in the opinion he cherished of the Souldiers (which he had boasted abroad) who concurred with Fortune against him, posted to *Fogarass* and there laid up and secured *John's* Treasure, endeavouring all wayes and means to raise Enemies against *Stephen*; but the troubles of *Moldavia* by another change of their *Vayvods* deferred the publick eruption of the intended hosti-

lity, in which interval happened this Phanatick Story.

One *Gregory Carachondius* of *Rivulinum*, 1572. Surnamed *Black* from the event of his exploit, under the specious vail of sanctity and pretence of revelations had inveigled the vulgar in the head that God would by him expell the *Turks* out of *Hungary*, hereupon having collected a rabble of 5000 men, (who admired him not only for his spirit of Prophesie, but his strength of Arm, by which he would streighten a *Hortehooe*) he marched to the Seige of *Miklosuny*, where he said it was revealed him that either the Walls would fall down of themselves, or the *Turks* be burnt by Fire from heaven, which the *Turks* counterfeiting by setting Fire to bundles of straw and reeds about the Castle, the mad Fellowes took it for fulfilling of his prediction, but when they perceived near at hand, that the Walls and Cattle stood, they drew off very melancholly, and were in that mood set upon by *Sazvares* Governour of *Szolnoc* and miserably slaughtered: notwithstanding their Captain would not desist, but pretending this losse to have happened for their sins, he laid seige to *Zolnoc*, where he was disappointed in the same manner; from thence to *Debreczinum* where for contempt of his authority, he commanded the Mayor to be hanged, but a Tumult preventing the Execution, he was taken by the multitude and his Head chopt off, and shewed for a spectacle of whimlicall ambition. Yet was

A Phana-  
tick story in  
Hungary.

even this wild fellowes death (such the madnesse of the infected herd) endeavoured to be revenged though after a short politique connivence suppressed by *Nicholas Bathori*.

1574.  
The same  
acted in  
Illyria.

The like Scene almost was acted in *Illyria* by the *Boors* there, who rebelled against the Nobility and Gentry, who had held them indeed in very hard servitude; their number was Ten Thousand, who proclaimed one *Matthew Gembecz* for the King, and unmercifully handled their former Masters, tearing like Dogs those that resisted them. But 800 men easily routed them. And their K. being taken, had his flesh pulled off with burning Pincers, and a red hot Iron Crown put upon his head, expiating by that regall embleme his affront to the Regall Dignity.

The seeds  
of new  
troubles in  
Hungary.

*Maximilian* was now intent upon gaining the good will and favour of the Estates towards the settling his Family in the Supreme Power, having in his own sight caused his Son *Rudolph* to be crowned King at *Presburgh*, notwithstanding that the *Burghers* generally grudged that the  *Germans* were not removed out of the Kingdom, nor a Palatine created according to custom, besides that their liberties were infringed, which inflamed at last into Tumults and uproars.

As also in  
Transyl-  
vania.

Nor was *Stephen Bathori's* Government quiet or composed, for *Bekeffius* neither reducible by his menacing edicts, nor the intreaties and persuasions of the Nobility, was now besieged in *Fogarasse*, which being ill manned, he privately upon

upon a swift *Asian* horse escaped to *Cesar*, the Castle was after delivered by *Paul Giula* afterwards Secretary to *Stephen*, and with it all the Treasure *Bekeffius* had hoarded, Fortune and Prudence deserting him together, for while he coveted Titles beyond his reach, he lost an ample estate, in his power to have preserved it. 1574.

*Bekeffius*  
ruined.

*Amurath* the 3d. Succeeded *Selymus* in the Ottoman Throne, having teen five of his Brothers strangled in his pretence, but more humanely inclined to a Peace with Christendom, as being by Dream admonished to a War against the Heretique *Persians*. This Tranquility stirs in *Poland* succeeded; for *Charles* the ninth of *France*, dying, his Brother *Henry* newly made King of *Poland*, withdrew suddenly thence, and left the *Poles* in an *Interregnum* and vacancy, as after they decreed at *Warsaw*, but could not agree about the Successour. The Competitors were *Cesar*, *John* of *Sweden*, and *Ivan Vasilowich* Duke of *Mosco*, for as yet *Stephen Bathori* minded not the matter, thinking it above his reach; but *Samuel Sborovius* then in Exile in *Transylvania*, for the slaughter of *Vapovius* Castellan of *Primislaw*, having every where proclaimed the worth of the person, drew *Peter Sborovius* then Palatine of *Cracovia*, to his opinion; *Stephen* by their Counsel therefore put in his Name and stood for the Election, by an unusual felicity being in a short time a Baron, Prince, and King. Nor was

Affairs of  
Poland re-  
lating to  
Hungary.

was he unworthy of his Advancement. To detain him in *Transylvania*, *Cesar* Commissioned *Bekeffius* to attempt it, who came with such sudden secrecy as far as *Kadnos*, that *Bathori* knew not of an Enemy, although in the middle of his Principality, and had been easily Conquered if *Bekeffius* had not lost by delays what he had gained by his good speed; for while he argued with *Bathori* about Articles of a new Agreement, the form whereof *Bathori*, thus surprized, desired to be mended and mitigated onely, he called in *Mahomet* the Governour of *Lippa* with his Forces to his Assistance, with which Couragiously he Vanquished *Bekeffius*. The *Hungarian* Prisoners he released freely, but his *Transylvanian* Rebels were thrall'd to the *Turks*. Such the Calamity of Victory, even when it favours good men, whose natural Clemency it perverts by its Revenge.

*Bathori's  
Successes.*

1575.

Elected K.  
of Poland  
His Gene-  
rosity to  
*Bekeffius*.

*Bathori* departing for *Poland*, quitted *Transylvania* to his Brother *Christopher*, having Married neer this time with *Anno* the Daughter of *Sigismund Augustus* his late Predecessour in that Kingdome, whither *Bekeffius* (fled from his Discomfiture to *Scepsum*) with an admired Confidence soon after followed, and in a prostrate manner addressed himself to the King, whose Generosity not only forgave him, the most implacable of all his Enemies, but preferred him to the Command of the *Hungarian* Forces then serving him against the *Dantzickers*

*Dantzickers* quarrelling for their Priviledges, and the *Muscovites*, against both whom he was very successful, driving the last of the two out of *Livonia*. In the meantime a Quarrel and rupture happened betwixt the *Turks* and the Emperour about certain Prisoners taken by a Stratagem of *Balassi*, in revenge whereof, *Aly Beg* of *Alba*, seized several Towns belonging to *Balassi*; and though *Istwanfi* the Emperours Agent would have periwaded the *Bassa* of *Buda* that the League was still in force and those particular actions not to be construed as a breach thereof, yet the *Turks* prone to a new War, Invaded *Illyria* and brought a great Calamity upon it, Defeating *Aussergerus* the Emperour's General with all his Army neer *Radonia*, and after took in and burnt *Businium* (*Zasium*, *Snacicum*, and *Szrinym*), as he had before seized *Topusca*, *Bonitium*, and all the places between the Rivers of *Colapis*, *Dobra*, and *Meresnicia*. A new Rupture with the Turks.

This Year 1576. Died *Maximilian* the Emperour, worthily renowned to Posterity for his Moderation and Justice, to whose Supreme Greatness, nothing was wanting but Fortune. Although he was very constant to the Religion of his Ancestors, yet was he not therefore severe to the Protestants, as requiring Piety onely: That Speech of his to the Bishop of *Olomucza* being very memorable, *That Christian Religion teacheth rather to suffer killing, than to kill; and that it is a grievous Impiety* The Death of Maximilian.

ety to lord it over mens Consciences, which is the same insolence as to Invade Heaven.

Rudol. *phus the second succeeds his Father Maximilian.* **RUDOLPHUS** the second of that Name Emperour, Succeeded his Father to a troublesome and more unquiet Government; for the *Turks* playing fast and loose with the late Treaty of Peace, had made an Irruption into *Sclavonia*, and taken *Gonsdanc* in *Sclavonia*, and spoyled their silver Mines, and had opened a way for their Excursions into *Carniola*. To stop which danger lest his patience might embolden the Enemy, *Rudolphus* dispatcht away his Uncle *Charles* to that Government (as he did delegate his Brother *Ernestus* to the Care of *Hungary*) while he intended some respite from businesse in *Bohemia*. This Viceroyship the *Hungarians* highly stomached, requiring their Election of a Palatine, and their Lawes, and inveighing against the intrusion of this new Example. *Charles* being arrived in *Illyria*, quietly reduced all the places taken three years before by *Ferhates* of *Bosnia*, and founded *Carlostad* in memory of his Victorys; the like Success had *Battyani* against *Aly Beg* of *Sygeth*, who designing to disturb his Fortifications at *Barcai* in the very nick of the Achievement of his Design, was by the Policy of *Battyani* encouraging his flying Souldiers with the shout of *The Enemy runs*, wrested out of a compleat Triumph and made a Sacrifice to the Vindictive Sword. The same Event attended *Scanderbeg* the Son of the famous

1579.

mous *Ilumas* Governour of *Pofega*, by whose overthrow *Illyria* was reduced in a manner to *Rudolphus*.

And as if Fate had treasured up her wrath against the *Turk* for this time, *Sasvares* the Sanjack of *Szolnoc*, thinking to have trapt *Colonitz* and *Bathori*, was caught himself; for having surrounded the Christians and opprest them with Multitudes, even to desperation of any escape, just as they were yeilding to the Sword of the Enemy, came in to their rescue *Rasbicius* sent from *Andrew Barbelius* the Governour of *Agria*, who flanking the *Turks* with his Musqueteers hem'd in Three hundred of them and slew them, and took Prisoners *vanquished* Four hundred more, with thirteen Ensigns; which indignity *Sasvares* proudly resenting as Dishonourable for a Musselman to be beaten by a Christian, revengefully burnt and levelled several Towns, and with a full prey was returning home when *Serinus* and *Rasbicius* gave him the second Course of the same Entertainment, He himself stript of his Vainglorious humour disguised in a Horse-rubbers habit hardly escaping to *Tybisius*.

The Turks

1583.

The news of this overthrow was soon carried to *Constantinople*, whereat *Sinan Bassa* the Prime Vizier, was transported into a most violent rage, encreased by another defeat given to *Ferhates* Bassa of *Bosnia*, who with Nine thousand Men Invading *Carniola*, had been pitifully overthrown by the Count of

Thurn

1584.

*Thurn & Erdadi* falling on his Reer, and with the losse of Four men, killing Four thousand. But these objections at the *Port* (as being done by way of Reprizal and Defence, the *Tucks* being taken out of their bounds with Christian Booty) *Paulus Eysingarus* and *Henry Lichtenstejn* the Emperours Ambassadors so solved and satisfied, that *Amurath* declared that they suffered in their own wrong, nor would he support them therein, to the disturbance of the Peace.

1585.

Soon after dyed *Christopher Bathori* Prince of *Transylvania*, who had enjoyed his Government the quiettest of all his Predecessors, leaving his young Son *Sigismund* to his Brother *Stephen*, who committed him to the Tuition of three Noblemen, but they rivalling the power thereof to the detriment of the publique good, the Governance of the Prince was conferred upon *John Geczi* the Provost of *Varadin*, a person eminent for his wisdom and integrity of life: at which time an Epidemicall Dileafe raged gradually through all the Parts of *Europe*, and in the month of *September* infested *Germany* and *Hungary*, it was called the *Morbus Vervencinus*, for that like sheep, the diseased were seized with a Cold and a Cough, there were also several Earthquakes at *Presburgh*, *Vienna*, and *Zagrabia*. At *Bihigium* in *Croatia* in the middle of the night, a multitude of Ducks and Geese fought in the air, and next morning some Thousands of them were found slain with mutual

Prodigies  
in Hunga-  
ry.

1586.

Thousands of them were found slain with mutual

tual wounds upon the grounds, affording plenty of good chear to the Inhabitants.

Their portents signified the frequency of military actions; *Hasan* Governour of *Sigeth* depopulated all that hitherto untouch'd plat of Territory, lying between the river *Mura* and *Dravus*, and through the easie pursuit of Count *Serinus* escaped with a great Booty over the *Arrhabon* to his Garrison. *Palsi* requited this by counter-designing against *Isaac* of *Alba*, whom missing in the dark, by day break he found and put to the rout. *Nadasdi*, *Sp-cincassus*, *Hussars*, and others took *Coppanum* from the *Turks*, and put up with the fortune of the achievement would needs besiege *Buda*, driving the Cattell away from about the Town, but *Ferhates* now *Bassa* of *Buda*, so repayed their arrogance, that with the Losse of 22 Ensignes, they fled for their lives.

Frequent  
Military  
actions in  
Hungary.

But a greater war impended out of *Poland*, 1586. *Stephen Bathori* being deceased, equally lamented by the *Poles* and *Transylvanians*; for the *Sbrovian* Faction, whom *Stephen* for their Crimes had depressed, (although his *Raisers*) had deprived *John Samoiscius* (who had married *Grisel* the Kinswoman of *Stephen*) of his Chancellorship in that Kingdome. At the next diet there appeared these Competitors, *Piestas*, one of the Nobles, *Theodor* Duke of *Musco*, *Maximilian* the Brother of *Cesar*, *Sigismund* Son of *John* the third King of *Sweden*, and the son of the *Tartar Cham*, who pretended his power

Affairs in  
Poland.  
Decemb. 2.  
Anno Reg-  
ni 10.

er

er and sufficiency of Defending Poland, his frugality and Continnence; as to Religion, their Pope should be his Pope, their Luther his Luther. In fine, *Sigismund* by the endeavour and Interest of *Samoyscius* carried it from them all, the *Sborovians* labouring for *Maximilian*, the *Lithuanians* contrarily proposing the decision might be by Lot; but the *Sborovians* would by no means consent to it. In the mean while *Samoyscius* aided by *John Geczi* out of *Transylvania* took *Cracovia* and therein the *Regalia*; and lighting upon *Maximilian* at *Clepardia*, with the slaughter of a Thousand, and three hundred prisoners, made him run to *Bicini*, where being in vain perswaded to a safer retreat he was besieged and taken and Custoded in *Rodlone*; his Brother a most unactive Prince regarding neither his Honour nor the danger. The Pope was therefore intreated to take the Cause into his hands by his Nuncio *Aldabrandinus* afterwards *Clement* the eighth, who so managed the business; that *Maximilian* for his Liberty with the further rancome of fourty thousand Dollars, quitted his pretences to that Crown, to which by the vanity of *Sborovius* and *Stanislans*, he had been a year so fondly wedded.

Maximilian, Rudolph's Brother taken prisoner and civilly treated by Samoyscius the Chancellor of Poland.

1587.

To return to *Suzvares* the busie Governour of *Zigeth*, now upon another Excursion between the Rivers *Mur* and *Cernicia*, where he ravaged with such insolence, that his Officers suspecting his Interception by some Ambush

or

or Engagement, advised him to some private way of retreat, which he rejecting and vapouring that he would Face *Serini* before his Garrison of *Canyfa*, was encompassed at *Paulinum* by the conjoynd Forces of *Nadasdi Transmansdorff*, *Battyani*, and *Serini*, and there with the slaughter of Two thousand, and as many Prisoners put to flight, he himself difficultly escaping, and respiting a Death by the honour of the Sword to a glass of Poyson, *Salvares* which to prevent strangling at *Constantinople*, defeated, he took in his way thither, as he was Commanded by the Grand Seignieur. The same Fate *poysons himself*. *besel Ferhates* Bassa of *Buda*, who having raised the Contribution of the County to excessive rates, thereby to satisfy his Rapine, and over and above to bribe out his oppression, which the poor Peasants were unable to pay, was in his forcible levying of it (though accompanied with Twelve thousand men) totally routed by Two thousand five hundred Hungarians, under the Command of *Sigismund Racockzi*, *Stephen Homonai* and other, between *Hernad* and *Barfonyos*, Two thousand killed and Four hundred taken, with the losse of Six hundred. *Ferhates Bassa Defeated by Racockzi*. This Defeat cost *Ferhates* his Life, the just price of his too eager Covetousnesse, as the Victory ascribed to the Hungarians was particularly referred to those Liberties and Privileges they lately enjoyed by the Concession of *Rudolph* at a late diet sometime before held in *Presburgh*.

O

But

1590.

Military  
Actions in  
Illyria by  
the rupture  
begun by  
Bassa  
Husanes.

But these were but pastime velitations and preludia to the open War which ensued, for *Sinan & Osman Bassa* having after many ill successes and losses especially in the late fight at *Musul* in *Persia*, Concluded a Peace with *Mahomet Hodaband* the King thereof, sought to peice up in the West what was diminished from their Empire in the East, by transferring the War into *Europe*, on which *Sinan* was so resolutely bent, that to remove all opposition, he caused the *Musli* zealously inclined against the *Persian*, to be poysoned at a Banquet; and *Hafanes* of *Bosnia* was ordered to seek an occasion of the Rupture, which he expiated with his own life. The Dance was begun by him in *Illyria*, where between *Czissum* and *Ivanicia*, he committed terrible spoil, and took several Towns; but upon his retreat to *Gradisca*, *Labatius*, and *Michael Szekely*, set upon a Regiment newly passed the River *Colapis*, and cut it off in the view of *Husanes*, who durst not make to their relief. In the same havocking manner, *Hafanes* surnamed the *Little*, the Governour of *Sigeth*, took *Kiskamaromum* by a sudden scalado, while the Other mad with Revenge, and assisted by *Rustan* and *Erdeogli*, encamping near *Colapis*, took *Rimovicia* and *Cura*, and founded *Petrinia* by a River of that name, which he afterwards finished. He storm'd *Siscia*, but was beaten off by the Valour of *Nicholas Miacius*, who incented him yet further by a Stratagem, for pretending a rendition of

of the Town, he received by Articles Five hundred *Turks* who were to take possession, all of whom he put to the Sword. All these outrages did *Erdadim* the Emperours Governour, bear with till now, when taking Arms he reduced *Minozlore* and hence occasion was taken by the *Turks* to declare a War.

For *Amurath* being of himself sufficiently exasperated, was more enflamed by *Sinan*, and therefore Commands were sent away to *Hafanes* to provide that the Grand Seignours Provinces received no damage, and if any were offered, to revenge it; hereupon he besieged and took \* *Bihigium*, and by private wayes making towards *Erdadim*, surprized him, in his expectation of supply and assistance, with his Camp and Great Guns. This loss *Charles* the Uncle of *Rudolph*, the next Governour no way remedied, things growing worse and worse every day in that Province, no less than Five thousand Christians being trodden down & surcharged by numbers near *Petrinia*; *Sciscia* was the second and third time attempted by *Hafanes*, such his thirst of Revenge and the arrogance of his mind, with a battery of 24 Great Guns. When Fortune changed her Countenance, for although the abundance of Rain that fell of a sudden saved him the first of these times from an Engagement by *Palsi* and *Nadafdi*, which was attributed to his Conduct, yet the next bout he escaped not so, for having newly passed *Colapis* and arrived at *Selinum*, *Erdadim* with

\* The place where the Prodigy of the Ducks and Geese lately happened.

The Ex-  
ploit of  
Hafanes

1592.



other of the Nobility, and 8000 Men, fell  
 Courageously on him and shamefully Vanquish-  
 ed him, 12000 *Turks* being slain (so that *Odera*  
*Hasanes* and *Colapis* were discoloured with Blood) a-  
 routed and among whom was *Mahomet* the Son of a Sister  
 drowned, of *Amuraths* (whose Death at her solicitation  
 12000 did not a little put forward the intended Expe-  
*Turks slain* dition) many *Spahi*, Officers, and men of  
 Note. *Hasan* himself thinking to have escap-  
 ed over the Bridge, already thronged with  
 the flying remains, was with some of his vali-  
 entest Souldiers forced off the Bridge into the  
 River and there drowned. The Camp and  
 rich Tents with all the Great Guns, Bag and  
 Baggage came intirely into the Conquerours  
 hands. So God arose in the Revenge of the  
 perfidiousnesse, being most wise to know, most  
 equal to discern, and most just to punish. *Petrin-  
 ma* had been at the same time demolished by  
*Erdædim*, but that his Colleague having a long-  
 ing eye upon a Peace, dissuaded him..

*Amurath* the more incensed by *Sinan* and  
 his Sister, swore by God and *Mahomet*, he  
 would be revenged, and thereupon denounced  
 War against the Emperour, who first deprec-  
 ated the same by his Oratour *Pappelinus* whom  
 with Presents he dispatched to the Port, al-  
 leading that Invaders are justly punishable  
 but he perceiving the *Turks* bent, openly declar-  
 ed, that if the War were brought upon his  
 Master, the Perpetual Law of Nature  
 had directed and principled Men to resist an

repe

repel Force and injury by any manner of De-  
 fence. To which the matter being left, the  
 money designed for the Tribute was staid at *Vi-  
 enna* for better uses, as on the other side the  
 Embassador was confined to a private house. The  
 War thus opened; *Hasan* now *Beglerbeg* of  
*Greece*, dislodged *Serini* and *Ekenperg* obsti-  
 nately bent upon the reduction of *Petrinia*, and  
 by his peculiar fortune took the often mentio-  
 ned *Sfcia*, the besieged being in no hope of  
 relief.

*Sinan* being arrived in person, took *Vesprim-  
 nium* yielded by *Speciacassius* for want of water,  
 amidst so many Springs, but possessed by the E-  
 nemy: as *Palotta* by the fear of *Ornandus* was  
 rendred to him likewise. To obviate his fur-  
 ther progress Count *Palsi*, *Serini*, and Count  
*Hardeck* with 10000 Foot and 1000 Horse of  
 Veterane Soldiers made up instantly to 40000.  
 by the Confluence of Volunteers from all the  
 Towns haltned to engage him, but he retreating  
 before them, and having stored his Carritons,  
 they set down before *Alba Regalis*, the outward  
 Town whereof was taken from *Isaac* the Go-  
 vernour, by the valour of *Peter Hussar*, but  
 while for want of great Guns the Siege was  
 protracted, *Mehemet* and *Hasanes* with  
 20000 select men came before the Town un-  
 expectedly, and there made a stand: *Mehemet*  
 in contempt of the Enemy, as of an undisci-  
 plined and rude multitude, declaring, that they  
 should have fair play for they Lives; but when

O 3

both

Hasanes &  
Mechemet  
Bassa de-  
feated at  
Alba Re-  
galie.

both Armies came to be ranged in *Battalia*, they were so afraid of each others Aspect and Order, that they stood two hours gazing upon one another, without advancing a foot forward. At last *Palsi* vigorously began upon the *Janizaries* (to whose valour encouragement is given, both by Provision in their youth, and happiness hereafter if slain in Battel the only incentive to great actions, as rewards and pensions are allowed to prolifick parents according to the number of their Sons, who succeed likewise to their pay and stipend when deceased, by which means there ariseth a Love of generation, and a vehement desire of dying) who so stilly maintained their Ground, that they covered it with their dead bodies rather then to flinch from it living. *Serinus* and *Hardeck* did likewise so presse upon their Horse, that in fine, 4000 of them, with 6000. of their foot were slain upon the place. The news hereof being brought to *Sinan* he halted away back to *Constantinople*, but the reason of his sudden Departure was not to be guessed at. Nor did *Christopher Teiffenbach*, *Bathori*, and *Homonuai* lesse belike themselves, prompted thereunto by *Palsi*, first reducing *Sabatou* by *Rinia*, then besieging *Fili* the Garrison whereof troubled with a new disease of the *Vertigo*, at *Palsi's* approach yielded themselves, as did ten strong places more, the last of which was *Palanka*: all of them with *Cesar's* fortune, he came, see, and overcame.

*Matthias*

*Matthias* being made Governour of *Hungary*, at which time also to the Duke of *Parma* succeeded *Ernestus* in the Government of the Low Countries; *Palsi* and *Hardeck* to hold fortune by the Forehead, resolutely and secretly attempted *Novigrad*, the Governour *Mehe-* *Novigrad*  
*neth* seeing as soon as hearing of them, who *and other*  
notwithstanding manfully defended the place, *places re-*  
till *Matthias* came into the Camp, to whom *duced by*  
it was honourably rendred the 42. year after its *the Hun-*  
revulsion from the *Hungarian* Crown. With *the Turks*  
the same Current of successe *Serini* recovered *defeated*.  
*Bersencia*, *Segusdium* in *Illyria*; and *Tieffen-*  
*bach* forced *Jasbrynium*, and besieged *Hat-*  
*van*, which *Hasan* of *Buda* attempting to re- *1594.*  
lieve with ten thousand men, was there van-  
quished, and 25 Ensigns, with 17 great Guns  
left to the Victor.

But so speeded not *Matthias*, who with an Army of 50. thousand men besieged *Strigoni-*  
*um*, for although he had intercepted their re- *Strigoni-*  
lief by the *Danow*, by the valour of *Francis* *um in vain*  
*Balassius*, and was by the Treason of the *believed by*  
*Thracian* Soldiers, possessed of the old Town, as *Matthias.*  
of the Mount of *St. Thomas*, by the fall of *Caralibeg*, and *Isaac* the Governours yet by a supply of 500. *Janizaries*, who by negligence of the guards slept into the Town, and the news of the approach of *Sinan* the Vizier from *Constantinople*, he broke up his Siege; although *Maximilian* in Trial of his better fortune against the *Turkish* power in *Illyria*, had razed

*Patrinia*, and had recovered *Rastowitz*, *Gora*, and *Siscia*.

Raab be-  
sieged and  
taken by  
Sinan  
Bassa.

The bold-  
ness and  
courage of  
the Tartars

*Sinan* followed with a 100 thousand *Turks*, and 60 thousand *Tartars*, having reduced *Tata* and *St. Martin*, came and beleagured *Raab*, by the ancienter name called *Jaurinum*, governed by Count *Hardeck*, who gloried that such a singular opportunity was afforded him, wherein he might give proof of his Virtue: but these proved but magnificent words: for *Perlin's Mounts* being taken by the resolute Courage of the Enemy, wherein (for that *Perlin* was famous for fortification) the Garrison mainly confided, and *Valentinus Torus* his Bulwark subverted by mine; the Defendants who had no reliance now but upon *Matthias*, attending the Enemy neer at hand, grew faint-hearted. In the interim *Cazy* General of the *Tartars*, swimming the river over against *St. Vinn*, was bravely received by *Palsin* on the other shore, supplied with fresh men by *Matthias*, who at the same instant gave notice to *Hardeck* to make a brisk Salley; He himself making so vigorous an impression upon *Sinan's* Camp, reduced now to the number of 60 thousand, that without doubt had not *Palsi* received a dangerous wound, and could have been assisted with some naval power, the *Turks* had been overthrown; but being thus disappointed, he drew off in some disorder to *Ovarum*, which *Sinan* made advantage of, and slew a number of his men in his passing his bridge laid over the

*Danow*.

*Danow*. Hereupon *Hardeck* and *Perlinius* not willing to wait two dayes longer for relief from *Matthias*, delivered *Raab*, for which being seized, they were both condemned and beheaded at *Vienna*. There were found in this well stored City 150 Guns; of the Garrison 6000 were slain, and 3000 dismissed. Thereafter *Sinan* forced *Pupa*, but from *Commorra* he was repulled with a vast slaughter of his men, in the opposite Isle of *Czattoknes* by the valour of *Prannius* and *Starcitius*, and obliged to rise thence by the fear of the approach of *Matthias*; notwithstanding at his return to *Constantinople* he boasted that he had reduced *Casar* to the necessity of intreating a Peace.

Count Har-  
deck the  
Governor  
of Perlini  
beheaded  
at Vienna.

1595.

Indeed the Emperour sent *Stanislaus Paulovius*, and *Wenceslaus Berca* his Embassadors to the King of *Poland*, requesting him to take Arms with him against the Enemy of the name of Christ; but *Samoiscius* the great Chancellor, and only Minister of State, put them off contemptuously, telling them that his King was in League with the *Turks*, and that Christ required he should observe it: nor could they be ignorant what punishment both Divine and Humane attended the breach of the Law of Nations. *Sigismund Bathori* was more pliable. *Geczi* his Tutor was newly dead, leaving him at the age of 17. years under the protection of the *Turks*, (by which his Provinces had flourished in all Prosperity) and a full Exchequer, but his youthful mind transporting him to the desire

1594.  
Novemb.

*Young Sigismund the Prince of Transylvania headily engages against the Turks.*

*His Declaration thereof to the Estates; & their disallowance.*

desire of Martial Employment, restrained only by his Faith given to Infidels, His Confessors perswaded him to send to *Rome* to Pope *Urban* the Seventh for Satisfaction of his Conscience, whether he were bound to pay them Tribute or no? when by the Jesuits Oracle, who are never without a new device to perplex and interrupt the general Commerce of the World, he was easily solved and freed from all manner of Obligation. After this discharge or dispensation, to colour his taking up Arms, he objects against *Sinan Bassa*, his Pride, Arrogance, and several injuries sustained from him by his people, and therewith summons a Diet or Assembly at *Sebessum*, where he opened his purpose, but the Estates generally dissenting, and objecting the just defeat of *Vladislaus* at *Varna*, though absolved by Pope *Eugenius*, and that if Glory were the incentive to the War, he should remove all impiety with which Glory could not consist: but if wealth was aimed at the Enemy was more potent, nor could it advantage any man when gained by infamy; He dissolved this Convention, and called another at *Thorda*, where he declared that he believed in the *Roman Catholick Church*, by which being set at liberty, he was ignorant how he could yet be obliged to his Conditions with the *Turks*; but perceiving the same party to be too potent here also, he withdrew his presence, and having packt up his rich moveables, and committed the Administration to his Uncle *Balthasar*, with-

withdrew out of the Principality with *Josica* his Chancellor to *Kuevara*.

*Transylvania* straight multiplied into Division, for *Sigismund* protested he would renounce the Government unless the *Turk* were abandoned by the Estates, bidding the people to follow some few factious persons, and see what would come of it; whereupon the vulgar in a rage, by a brute instinct readily complied with this Princes will, none daring so much as to mutter against it, and sent away *Gabriel Kendi* with two other Nobles to bring him back to *Claudianopolis*, where by the intigation of *Stephen Beckskay* Governour of *Varadin*, and *Gasper Cornissius* Governour of *Marmorusse*, he was highly incensed against the chief of the refractory Noblemen, whose blood he thirsted and liberally shed. Their Names were *Stephen Lazar*, and *Michael Kalmandi*, Captains of his Guard, *Alexander* one of his former Tutors, and Prince of the Senate, *Gabriel Kendi*, *John Isju*, *Gregory Barnomiza*, the Son of him who was so renowned for his Service at *Agria*, and *John Forro* the heads and Ornaments of the Kingdome; all of them (such the rash fury and cruelty of *Sigismund*) of a sudden, and without any Tryal or Cause shewn, beheaded in the Market place of the said City. They all suffered with exemplary Constancy, rather gratulating then grudging at their fortune, not a word coming from, though reproached by *Sigismund* as they went to execution, in any unseemly

*His cruel proceedings with the refractory Nobility.*

Strangles  
by own  
Uncle Bal-  
thasar with  
others.

unseemly regeſſion or Complaint. Not long after to ſatiſſie his blood thirſtneſſe, his own Uncle *Balthaſar Bathori*, *Lupus Kovafoczi*, once his Tutor, *Francis Kendi*, and *John Vorhamiſza*, were ſtrangled at *Gyula*, whole large and inſtimable Revenues he ſeized to himſelf; *Lonyus*, *Salanczi*, *Szytvafi*, *Gerendi*, obtained pardon for the ſame fault. *Sigismund* boated of this cruel fact as his Juſtice, and while all other men trembled at the ſight of it, he with a dire Countenance unmoved beheld their Tragedies.

This perpetration over, by *Stephen Focskay*, he confirmed the League with the Emperour againſt the *Turks*, having engaged *Aaron* and *Michael* the Vayvods of *Moldavia* and *Valachia*, in the ſame confederacy. By that concluſion betwixt the Emperour and him, it was agreed that *Sigismund* ſhould hold and enjoy all *Dacia* without any tribute by the Title of High and Mighty Prince, as alſo what he ſhould recover and take from the *Turks* in *Hungary*, without any pretenſions by the Emperour, but his Family extinguished *Transylvania* ſhould be united to *Hungary*; He ſhould Marry *Maria Chriſtina* Daughter of *Charles* the Arch-Duke; & if it ſhould happen that he were beaten by the *Turks*, that he ſhould have a retreat into *Bohemia* or *Sileſia*.

While this was tranſacting, *Amurath* the grand Signior dyed, and *Mahomet* his eldeſt Son ſucceeded, having ſolemnized his Fathers

June-

Funeralls with the death of 18 of his Brethren ſtrangled by a Bow ſtring, which ſclerate beginning of his Reign the Chriſtians ſucceſſe noted to the world: for *Cesar* having implored aid throughout *Germany* and *Italy*, was ſupplied after this large manner. The Pope ſent 1000. Horſe, and 12000. Foot under his Generall *Sigismund Francis Aldobrandin*, *Florence* 1000 Horſe, and 3000. Foot, *Ferrara* 1500. *Mantua* 1000. *Tyrol* 4000. *Bavaria* 3000. Foot, *Bohemia* 2000. Horſe, 600. Dragoons, and 6000. Foot, *Sileſia* 1500. Horſe, 2000. Foot, *Auſtria* 2000. Horſe, 6000. Foot, *Franconia* 1000 Horſe, *Suevia* 4000 Foot, the Nobility of the two laſt places and of the *Rhine* by themſelves 4000 Foot, which were numerously increased by the *Hungarian* Army under Count *Palfi*. *Matthias* was made by the Emperour Generaliſſimo, and under him *Charles* Count *Mansfield* (upon this occaſion created a Prince) who had lately done the King of *Spain* excellent Service under *Erneſtus* in the Low Countries; Nor was he himſelf unfurniſhed of an Army, carrying with him under his own Inſigns, by the Conduſt of *Adolph Swartzenburgh*, &c. 2000. Curaiſſiers, 1000. Dragoons, and 6000. Walloon Foot out of *Flanders*.

With this noble Army (and moſt ſtrictly diſciplined) ſufficient to terrifie the world, having traversed the County about *Alba* to amuſe the Enemy, he came at laſt and clapt down before *Strigonium*, & preſently erected Caſtles

*Mahomet*  
the 3d.  
ſucceeds  
his Father  
*Amurath*.

The large  
ſupplies  
given the  
Emperour.

Count  
*Mansfield*  
General.

1584.

Strigoni-  
um besie-  
ged by  
Count  
Mantfeld.  
The Con-  
rage of the  
Walloon

a furlong distant from one another on the Mount of St. Thomas for the security of his Camp. Twice by the tumultuary onset of the Hungarians and Walloons, were the Walls attempted and they repelled, but the Walloons enraged with the repulse, renewed it of themselves singly, possessed the rampire and drove the Enemy into the Inner Town, while Palsius took the Fort of *Parcanum*, on the other side the Water opposite to *Strigonium* and razed it, and with the same Success defeated their relief under *Hasan* the *Beglerbeg*, and the Bassa of *Buda* amounting to Thirty thousand men, his own Forces making no more than the tenth part of them. He was engaged in an Ambuscade, but desperation not onely saved his own Men but put the Enemy to flight, nevertheless he must have fallen by their fresh numbers but that the *Walloons* came readily and unexpectedly to his assistance.

The  
Turks at-  
tempting  
the relief  
of the  
Town de-  
feated,  
14000.  
slain.

But the *Turks* through very fear, and the consideration of the losse of the Town, came on very boldly (*Mansfeld* having taken the *Charles* Bulwark) and engaged the besiegers in a most terrible and bloody fight; but such was the chearful readynesse of the Christians, advantaged by those Castles aforesaid, which grievously annoyed the *Turke* with shot, that 14000 of them were slain and their Camp taken. Immediately after which glory accrued to those other felicities and accomplishments of the Noble *Mansfeld*, he fell sick of a surfeit

(by

by too greedy eating of Melons a common *Mansfeld* Disease among the *Germans* in *Hungary*) and dies of a died before the Town, much lamented and *surfeit* honoured by all men. The Siege was nevertheless continued by *Matthias*, who had newly welcomed the Duke of *Mantua* to the Camp, and the water-Town gained when the same defeated *Turks* endeavoured again its relief (their Life and Honour being concerned in it) but were routed by the *Walloons* again under *Oberenprucius*, who came opportunely to the Relief of *Nadasdi* beset with their whole Power, and too late expecting the Succour of *Charles* *Burgrave*: which being told *Mahomet* the Governour of *Strigonium*, distressed also for Water, he yielded the City the fifty *Strigoni-* second year after its Captivity by *Solyman*; um yielded and now *Vissigrade*, *Vaccia*, and all the Towns as far as *Pesth*, resounded with this Victory, which dismissed *Matthias* to *Vienna*, having placed *Palsi* Governour of *Strigonium*, and sent *Maximilian* with part of the Army into *Upper Hungary* to have an eye to the Affairs with *Triffenbach* in those parts.

Turks a-  
gain de-  
feated.

In *Illyria*, *Serinus* and *Hebberstain* took *Babozza*; *Erdadius*, &c. *Petrinia*, restored to the *Turks* with *Rastowitz* and *Gara*. Greater was the Effort as greater was the Power of *Sigismund*, who having solemnized his Nuptials at *Alba Julia*, with the two *Vayvods* had shook off the *Turkish* Yoke, and had ignominiously treated his Envoy. For his General

George

Sigismund's  
Enterprises  
and Successes  
conjoyned with  
the two  
Vayvods  
of Vala-  
chia and  
Moldavia.

*George Barbelius* and his united Nobility, took in a great number of Towns; *Michael* the Vayvod of *Valachia*, and *Albertus Kyrali* sent him as his Assistant by *Sigismund* carrying the War further to prevent *Sinan's* Design upon them at home. By them *Floctinus* near *Nicopolis* was seized, *Arsena* burnt, and *Selistria* plundered; *Achemat*, the Eunuch sent by *Sinan* to their seizure with Twenty five thousand men, they engaged and totally routed, so that *Thrace* seemed to be joyned to *Germany*, and probably enough, if there had been as much Prudence in retaining as there was Valour in getting of it. *Michael* returned to *Bucarestum*, but *Kyrali* sliding over the *Danow* now frozen, warmed his fingers with the fire of several noted Towns in *Bulgaria*.

*Sinan* like a Tempest departed from *Constantinople* with menaces and curses against these Revolters, took *Bucarest*, and Fortified *Tergovist* the Metropolis of *Valachia*; *Michael* and *Kyrali* as unable to resist, passing over the untrodden *Alps* to *Novigrad*. In whose pursuit, *Sinan* being himself engaged, sent away Twelve thousand men to make an Invasion upon his Countrey, Ten thousand of whom were presently slain, and a Consternation brought upon the whole *Turkish* Camp; even *Sinan* himself was meditating of a flight, and hardly retained by the memory of his past actions, for he was so far forward, that he was crowded off the Bridge, straitned with runnawayes, and

and two of his teeth beaten out; the shame whereof converted into Desperation, whereby he drove *Michael* into his furthest retreats amongst Rocks and Precipices: to which streights reduced, he experimented the present deliverance of Almighty God, being rescued by the advance of *Sigismund* with an Army of Twenty thousand Horse and thirty thousand Foot, enforced by the *Siculi*, *Cosacks*, and *Valachians*, upon promise of Liberty. By the notable Valour of these *Siculi*, *Tergovist* was regained, it being not advisable to leave any place possessed by the Enemy in their Reer. The news of this recovery made *Sinan* fly to *Bucorestum*, which Town he burned, and destroyed all manner of Provision, thinking want and Hunger would have stopt *Sigismund's* pursuit, and in great haste passed the *Danow*, but not with such speed; for *Sigismund* being at his heels surprised Eight thousand *Turks*, the Reer-guard of those Christians he was carrying into Captivity, of this side the River, every man of whom were presently put to the Sword and killed in a moment. *Sinan* hereupon partly with Greif and old Age, and not without suspicion of poison, breathed out his unhappy Soul, obnoxious to the revenge of the *Bassa's* for the arrogance and insolence of his great Fortune, which is subject not onely to others Envy, but mens own miscarriages and misdemeanours. *Sigismund* entrusting the reduction of the Army to *Bocakay*, arrived at *Stephanopolis*, where he displaced

*Michael*  
the Vayvod  
distressed.

*Sinan Bassa*  
defeated  
as he in  
flight pas-  
sed over  
the D. now  
*Sinan's*  
Death.

Revolutions in  
Moldavia

1594.  
Octob.

1595.

placed *Aaron* from his Vayvodship of *Moldavia* as suspect of Perfidy, and settled *Stephen Kefuan*; but him, *John Samoiscius* provoked by the slaughter & cruel usage of some *Podolians*, overcame and Vanquished after two or three successful Encounters, and having taken him drove a Stake through his Groyns and set him aloft for a spectacle, substituting in his place *Jeremy Mogilla*, as Tributary to the Turk, but Beneficiary to the Kingdome of Poland. Nothing is to be mentioned of *Maximilian*, but that he in vain besieged *Smalnoc*, being destitute of firing in a very cold and unseasonable Autumn, followed by a most rigorous Winter.

This February, *Sigismund* disquieted with the Care of the future, as the hatred of his past affairs, journeyed to *Prague* to the Emperour, where he was honourably received; but during his stay there was seized with a Fever which turned to the Small pox; at which time the *Siculi* Rebe'led, pretending they were deceived of their promised Liberty, but were by *Bocskay* soon reduced and severely punished. *Dalmatia* had a share of these Troubles, *Bartholomew* a Knight of *Rhodes*, having intelligence that *Ibrahim Bassa* Governour of *Cliffa*, was at the Mart of *Drilon*, having acquainted *Lencovitus* with his Design, with Five hundred *Segnians* by a Hole in the precipice of the Rock not observed by the *Turks*, crept into the Fortrelle, and mastered the *Turks*, whom they

slew

slew betwixt sleeping and waking. *Ibrahim* mad at this losse, came and besieged it with *Apardi Bassa* of *Bosnia*, whom *Lencovitus* with 5000 men drawn out of the adjacent Garrisons drove with much gallantry out of their Trenches and League, with a total rout; but too secure of an unsledged victory, was by the unexpected return of *Ibrahim* (who had collected his scattered dispersed remnants among the Hills <sup>The Chri-</sup> and Woods) himself discomfited, remembering nothing of the Encounter but the Prey <sup>successful</sup> they had lost: *Lencovitus* got into *Cliffa*, <sup>attempt on</sup> whence fearing the want of water, he escaped with 200 men, leaving the rest to the Sword or Captivity; and *Cliffa* fainting with thirst lost to the Bargain.

While *Cesar* was busied at his Diets held at *Prague*, *Vienna*, *Presburgh*, and *Ratisbone*, as *Sigismund* at *Claudianopolis*, \* the noise of *Mahomets* vast preparations had terrified all those parts of Christendome. To be before hand with him therefore, *Herbersteyn*, and *Dracovitus* the Successor of *Erdædinus* (a man whose noble Acts had raised him beyond all Accessions of Felicity, so that he had nothing to fear but Fortune) invested *Constancia*, attempted to be relieved by *Apardis* of *Bosnia*, but he was beaten and the Town taken; with the like Fate *Achomet* the Eunuch with 20 noised to be a 100 thousand men, coming too late to his Assistance, besieged *Petrinia* joyntly with him; to the relief hereof *Dracovitus*,



The Turks  
defeated  
before Pe-  
ruth in  
Illyria.

*Govisium, Lencovisium, Erdeodum, and Heberstain,* assayed to passe the *Colapis*, but neither Ford nor Bridge being feasible, they retreated toward the head of the River, which the Enemy mistaking for a Flight, suddenly by swimming and wading passed over in pursuit of them, but was so gauled in his passage by Musquet shot, and so well received at his Landing, that happy was he could get back again, in which endeavour many of them perished.

At *Siscia* the Christians found passage, and the Enemy besieging it, whose Scouts they put to flight, tending with them the terror and rumor of a numerous Army, with which they advanced, and besieged the besiegers, who valorously attempted to break through, or to carry the place, but were at last, what by the Bullets from the Castle, and the Sword from the Camp, reduced to the Discretion of the Victor. Only *Aphus* and *Odaverdus*, *Achomet's* Assistants, escaped away.

The Affairs  
of Hunga-  
ry.

In Hungary the ballance of ill Fortune went equal, *Solyman* Bassa of *Temeswar*, and *Ennehan* of *Belgrade*, besieged *Lippa*, whence the obstinacy of the besieged, and the fame of *Barbelius* had repulsed them, and *Sigismund* subdued *Nagylachum* at the same time, together with the *Tartar Chams*, (who in most savage manner destroyed the Countrey) in the great plain betwixt *Belgrade* and *Temeswar*, and pursued him almost 30. miles: *Maximilian* also besieged *Hatvanum* aided by *Swartzenburgh*

*burgh*, his forces amounting to 20000. Foot, and 15000. Horse: the Governour of this place was *Arslanes* the Son of *Saralibeg*, a youth of great virtue above his Age, who by a fortunate and vigorous Salley so terrified the General of the Ordnance that he abandoned his Battery. He was incited the more to this Gallantry, by his Mother *Fatima*, a Woman of a virile and noble Spirit, who set before him the reward of Victory or an Honourable glorious Death, if vanquished; but such was his fatal oversight, that while his men wearied with toyle and anguished with wounds, were taking their repose by his order, and had abandoned their Stations, the Christians entred, and with Turkish Cruelty put them all to the Sword. *Arslanes* making a resolute opposition fell not unrevengeed.

This Slaughter at *Hatvanum*, *Agria* expiated; for Sultan *Mahomet* with 200 thousand men, a greater number then *Solyman* e're brought into Christendom; being arrived at *Belgrade* sent away *Gyasser Bassa* an Eunuch before him to that place, the Christians as accustomed to the War, being no way daunted at his approach. His first Assault was with great constancy and courage repelled, and the maintenance of the Town resolved on by *Torpes*, *Nyari*, and *Kinski* the Commanders, but the *Germans* and *Walloons* being afraid of their Lives, article'd and delivered it, although they saved not their lives thereby, being first stripped and then put to the Sword. *Nyari* hiding

The Siege  
of Hatvanum,  
taken  
by M. xi-  
milian.

Agria  
did to  
the  
Mahomet  
met in  
Sul-

himself in their Camp, as *Barisonius* and *Kinski* in the *Belgrade* Tower, escaped away in the night. At length *Maximilian* came to *Rimaszombathum*, and at *Rimaszecsium* *Sigismund Bathori* joyned his Forces with him, amounting to 32 thousand Horse, and 28 thousand foot.

At *Kerefture* both Armies engaged, and the *Turks* by the valour of the Fronteers of *Swarzemburgh's*, *Palfi's*, and *Kyrali's* Brigades, with the losse of 8000. men, and 43. great Guns, were driven back to the Camp, which *Mahomet* opposed to the Christians; *Maximilian* seeing the presentnesse and heat of the Souldiers, passed over the *Morasse* before him, and came to succour his Companions. Hereupon ensued in the *Turks* Camp, great lamentation and fear, *Mahomet* himself flying to *Szolnoc*, while the slaughter was continued upon his men. And now without dispute the *Turk* had been totally routed, when the Christians neglecting the pursuit, and disorderly rissling their Camp, were themselves put to flight. It is reported that there were not above 500. *Turks* that made this first resistance, by whose hardnesse *Cicala Bassa* streight collected 40. thousand more, and furiously prosecuted this turn of Fortune, slaying these Camp pillagers like sheep: of whom (by meer fear only) 10. others say 20 thousand were missing, with all the Baggage which fell to the Enemy: so that a brave victory was lost by Covetousnesse. Nor

did

did the Enemy carry away an unbloodyed Conquest, leaving behind him twenty, others write, fifty thousand slain. *Mahomet* to *Constantinople*, and *Maximilian* troubled in mind (and having gathered his dispersion) to *Vienna*, while *Serini* worsted the Governour of *Zigeth* (puffed up with this Event) at his siege of *Babocza*, and *Palfi* confirmed the wavering Towns of *Strigonium* and *Vacia*.

*Sigismund* to be installed and honoured with the Order of the Golden Fleece, took a journey to *Prague*, appearing much troubled at this unhappy issue of the War, and the Conscience of his Facts, being by nature more difficile to blot out the memory of them, than to commit them in his anger; and therefore now he resigned his Principality for fear of the *Turk*, and his own Concerns to *Maximilian*, although advised by *Cesar* that the affections of the People were more enclined to a Prince of their own Nation, and that the present exigence of affairs could not but cause some discontents in the State; notwithstanding he persisted in his Humour, and gave a Divorce to his Wife, Conditioning for the Principality of *Opulia*, fifty thousand pounds, and a Cardinals Hat to be obtained for him by the Emperour; he seeming to loath the unstable state of Greatnesse, being yet himself the sicklest of all.

*Maximilian* stood more firmly to his businesse resolving to recompence his late losse; and suddenly (accompanied by *Palfi* and his other

P 4

Generals)

*Mahomet*  
returns to  
Constantinople.

*Sigismund's*  
despondencies  
and fluctuations.

Generals) forced *Tata* with a Petard, and besieged *Papa*; the Governour whereof *Semendrus* had sent him word to know, whether he that had dared to fight with *Mahomet* would try his force upon his Castle? if so, let him but come and give him liberty to draw his sword given him by the *Sultan*; and to a person of such Valour and boldnesse as him, the Gates should be opened. This Garrison being forced at last to render, the *Walloons* in Revenge slew most of them, the rest were saved by the means of the above-named Commanders. *Maximilian* likewise beleagured *Raab*; but such was the Confidence of *Aly Bassa* the Governour thereof, that he set open the Gates and drove the Cattel out of the Town to graze, shewing much jollity at the businesse; for soon after came *Mahomet* the Vizier, with 80000 Men, and took *Vacia* and *Tata*, after a siege of five weeks, & *Maximilian* being of no Competent Force to oppose, having done sufficiently by evacuating the *Tartars* a little while before, retreated to *Csallokena*, where he encamped, and built several Castles to secure his Entrenchments, which *Mahomet* attempting, was by the Courage of *Colonitzius* and *Nadasdi*, with losse disappointed; as was *Sigismund Bathori* with 14 thousand before *Temeswar*, from whence he was dislodged by a numerous Multitude of *Turks* and *Tartars*; but yet so easily that he took *Chanada* in his return home.

The Estates being assembled at *Presburgh*,  
Stephen

*Stephen Szulai*, *Nicholas Istvanfi*, and *Bartholomew Pacsi*, were delegated to receive the Government from *Sigismund*, as being fully resolved for a Private Life, by the Examples of *Dioclesian*, who retired to *Salonas*, and *Charles* the fifth, to the Monastery of *Justus*; but with greater Moderation than Constancy: passing now from *Kovafockzius* thorough *Hungary* into *Silesia*: So the *Hungarians*, *Siculi*, and *Saxons*, swore Allegiance to the Emperour, against whom the *Turk* having effected nothing by his *Chiauxes*, threatened an Army of Three hundred thousand Men; but Fortune had otherwise disposed a kindnesse for him at hand, by prompting *Swarzemburg* and *Palsi* to the recovery of *Raab*, by the Device of a Petard and the secret close conveyance of the Design. *Swarzemburg* to this purpose chose out 2050 of his most daring Souldiers, and *Palsi* 3000; these without Drum or Trumpet passed over the *Memphos* Woods in the silence of the night being guided by *Felnemeth* newly discharged out of the Prison of that place: but nothing contributed so much to the Success of this Enterprize as the Confidence of the Enemy, who boasted, that When the Weather-cock upon one of the Towers should crow out, then *Raab* should be regained by the Christians. Being thus arrived unseen or unheard, to the Walls of the Town, *Babacurtus* to whom the lesser Petard was entrusted, found the outward Gate, and that leading to *Alba* (by the fatal negligence

*Palsi's & Swarzem-  
burgh's  
Successful  
Enterpri-  
ze upon  
Raab.*

*Vacia's  
successes  
in Hun-  
gary.*

gence of the Enemy) not locked up, which he straightwayes opened, when they all took it for an *Omen* that the Presence of God was with them, and that he had been by Prayers interested in the attempt. To the inward Gate the Petard was applied which shivered it in peices, and broke the Bars and Hinges, making way for *Babacurtus* and *Oberenprucchi*, to enter and gain the Market place. *Swarzenburgh* staid at the Gate careful of the Event, as to avoyd Confusion among one another, and to secure them of Aid; and now the Enemy half naked ran to Arms; but as if cold water had been poured upon them, were assoon stupified and amazed; yet at the last raged with such fury in revenge of their unavoidable death, that three *Janizaries* put five hundred to flight. In this hazzardous juncture *Palsius* came to the succour of *Swarzenburgh*, and one of his Horsemen refusing to alight, dismounted first himself, and by his example animated the rest to follow him. A Bloody fight being now renewed, *Haly Bassa* was slain, and the opened-day discovered an entire Victory to the Christians. A very great spoil was here divided; an Hundred eighty eight Great Guns sent to the Emperour, by whom *Babacurtus* the messenger was rewarded with 4000 Golders, & a 1000 annuall; *Swarzenburgh* with a hundred thousand Golders, and the Town of *Hustopestium* and Government of *Raab*; *Palsius* because it was a service due to his Countrey, was

*Raab surprized & taken after a sharp & bloody Dispute.*

very

very well content with a Cup worth a thousand pound.

But in *Transylvania* Fortune shewed herself partial in respect to this her indulgence at *Raab*. *Michael* the Vayvod of *Valachia*, a Valiant Prince, had voluntarily embraced the present state of the Emperours Affairs, by a League ratified with his Commissioners at *Tergovistium*, by which the Sons of *Michael* were to succeed their Father in the Principality; to acknowledge the Emperour without any Tribute; his Family failing, the Estates shall have the power of Election; the League to be offensive and defensive. This affair so happily transacted in *Valachia*, was crossed by another in *Transylvania*. *Sigismund* with his usual inconstancy (his Crimes suffering him no where to be at quiet, but hurrying him from place to place) in a disguise arrived in *Transylvania*, and came to *Claudianopolis*, pretending non-payment of his Pension, and other dissatisfaction; and was there by the Magistrates received as their Prince, as to whose Government they had been accustomed. The like did *Stephen Pofskay* Captain of the Guards, who partly with persuasions, and partly with terror, Awed his Colleague *Cornelius* and *Moses Szekely* Governour of the *Siculi*, to a Compliance with the Faction; the Force and armed Power whereof constrained the Commissioners above-named, who had in vain expected *Sigismund Ruckacz* the Emperours General,

*Sigismund resumes the Principality of Transylvania by means of Boczkay.*

to

to swim with the present Current of Affairs, and to Complement his return to the Government; which the Vulgar so madly entertained that they were ready to limb *Cornisius* for putting them in mind of their Oath to the Emperour. The Commissioners were soon after summoned to appear before *Sigismund*, which as necessity required they obeyed, to whom he (as his Custome was) excused the business, complaining that the Principality of *Opulia* answered not the promises made concerning it: but neverthelesse he would continue his faith to the Emperour; and so dismissed them to *Cassovia*.

Sigismund's  
Excuses.

The Turks  
intermed-  
dle and be-  
gege *Varadin* but  
repulsed.

The Province thus in Commotion, *Mehemeth Satergis* Bassa with 60000 Men, came to fish in those troubled waters; and although deprecated by *Sigismund*, laid Siege to *Varadin*, the Governour whereof *George Kyraty* maintained it in the Right of the Emperour, who sent to him with supplies *Nyari* and *Redern*. Thirty dayes the City was besieged, at the Expiration whereof the *Turks* incommodated with Rain and tempestuous weather were forced to rise: as did *Matthias* the same day, and by the same intemperance of the Weather from *Buda*, having besieged it just so many dayes together; but he lost not the whole Expedition as did the *Turk*, for in the beginning thereof he took *Palotta*, *Vesprimium*, and other places.

*Sigismund* thus Established endeavourd his re-

reconciliation with the Emperour, and received his Wife again, so that there was again a right understanding, by the Clemency and good nature of *Rudolphus*, established between them; insomuch that he sent *Basta* with an Army to aid him against the *Turks*. But another Freak taking him in the head, while he seemed to intend a firmer and stricter Union, having substituted his Uncle, Cardinal *Andrew Bathori*, and the Bishop of *Varmia* (by the Policy of *Sigismundus*, who designed upon these Provinces) to the Government, he himself again repudiated his Wife, and breaking off the Treaty with *Cesar*, privily fled into *Poland*. by which means the Principality was engaged in great Troubles; for the Cardinal presently possessed himself of the whole Country, whereupon ensued Hostility betwixt him and *Maximilian*; *Basta* with his Army moving from *Cassovia* to the Expulsion of *Bathori*, having obliged *Michael* the Vayvod of *Valachia* to be constant to his late League; who the better to conceal his Design, pretended to take part with the Cardinal, buying Powder and Bullets in his Countrey which he intended to use against him; and first took *Corona*, and drew the *Siculi* to his party, and in a sudden encounter, (but obstinately maintained) put *Andrew* to flight, who hoping to escape over the *Oxyoxian Alps* into *Poland*, was there torn in peices by the *Siculi*. This Event determined the Allegiance of the *Transylvanians* to *Maximilian*,  
by

Sigismundus  
practises.

by his Commissioners *Michael* the Vayvod, and *Basta*

*Mahomet* the Grand Seignior being deterred by his Mother and his Chief *Sultana*, from going any more in person to the War, having been so nearly endangered at *Keresztur*, that in his flight for haste he lost his Turbant, committed the Expedition to *Ibrahim* his Chief Vizier. To be ready prepared against this Invasion, *Zwarzburg*, *Palsi*, and *Nadasdi*, reduced *Tata*, and attempted *Alba Regalis* by Petards clapt to the Gates; but their Designe being discovered, the Garrison sallied out and routed the *Frenchmen* that had the orders of the Engine, and seized one of the Petards, which was carried to *Buda*, where the Barbarians, not daring to discharge it, Bastinadoed the *Frenchmen* they had taken to the Experiment, when it flew into peices and miserably mangled and killed the standers by.

*Ibrahim* the chiefe Viziers Expedition into Hungary.

*Ibrahim* being arrived, pretended Peace, and gave notice thereof to *Palsi*, whereupon Deputies met in the Island of *Vizze*, equally distant between *Strigonium* and *Buda*. The Turk demanded *Pileck*, *Strigonium*, *Novigrad*, *Raab*, with future security; the Christians stand to their just possession of them; that Peace would be welcome, but not upon such terms. *Ibrahim* perceiving no advantage could be expected this way, the Christians also declining Battel, made an Irruption into the Countrey, and most barbarously laid wait all that

that Tract of Ground which lies betwixt the Rivers *Waegh*, *Nitre* and *Ippolus*; multitudes of Sick and Diseased persons at the *Pesthenian* Bathes, were abandoned to the Cruelty of the Enemy, and crawling in the Roads made most horrible lamentations. Nor spared he any place Sacred, or Profane, or Condition of men; of whom with Children and Infants crying after their Parents, he carried 3000 away into Captivity. This Desolation *Swarzburg* helplessly beheld, although instigated by *Palsi* to set upon those ravenous Miscreants; but he was loth to hazard his Army. *Palsi* himself therefore impatient of the Insolence, set upon a Party of Six thousand at *Palaukin*, and destroyed them; and upon the retreat of *Ibrahim*, with the highest rage burnt down, & took in several Towns, and among the rest *Coppau*, and *Dombo*.

His ravaging Cruelty

It was now the Year 1600. famous for the great Jubile of *Clement* the eighth, when *Michael* the Vayvod of *Transylvania*, elated with his prosperous Successes, ambitiously affected the Sovereignty of all *Dacia*, and by keeping *Transylvania* in his Power began to be suspected by the Emperour, as he was likewise hated by other of his Neighbours for his Invasion of *Moldavia*, in prosecution of his Quarrel against *Sigismund*; who to revenge his Undes Death, did now instigate *Samoischus* to send Aid to *Jeremy* of *Moldavia*, and to furnish him with an Army for an Expedition into *Transyl-*

The end of Michael the vali-ant Vayvod of Valachia.

*Transylvania*, in which he was assisted by *Moses Szekely*, *Francis Vas*, and *Gabriel Bethlen* (better known to the *English* by the name of *Bethlehem Gabor*) *Michael* having timely notice of their Embodiment (leaving his Wife and his Son *Peterschones* in *Transylvania*) speedily passed over the *Alps*, and at *Nester* fell unexpectedly upon *Jeremy* and *Sigismund*, and made a great slaughter of the *Poles* and *Cossacks*, with the Discomfiture of thirty thousand of his Enemies. By this Victory he possessed himself of *Suchava* and all *Moldavia*, and horribly havocked *Bessarabia*, *Russia*, and *Podolia*.

*Samoyscius* impatient of this Insolence, having Collected an Army at *Bosorum*, wrested the Victory out of the Victors hands, and drove him out of *Moldavia* into the abruptnesses of the Mountains by the River *Serezi-num*, whither having also pursued him by the incessant diligence of the *Cossacks*, he thence drove him round into *Transylvania* from whence he first began the War; when judging it neither safe nor necessary to engage his *Polish* Army in an Enemies Countrey, he Deputed *Michael Szekely* to follow him & to seize the Principality. This *Basta* opposed, sending *Csaka* as from the Emperour, to bid them desist from Invasion of his Dominions; to which when *Samoyscius* answered that there was no other Design, but to prosecute *Michael* as the Common Enemy and onely Cause

of

of these Troubles by the *Turks*; *Basta* enough offended against *Michael*, offered his own Army to his suppression, upon the same account as *Csaki* managed his Commission to *Samoyscius*, to gain the Principality to himself. The *Michael* Vayvod understanding this Conjunction, sent *defeated* to desire leave that he might be heard in his *flies to* own defence, which being denied, he levied *Prague*. an Army of Twenty thousand men; but was again Defeated and forced to fly to *Iergovissia*, whence (being betwixt the Hammer and the Anvile, *Basta* & *Moses Szekely*) he escaped over the *Severine Alps* to *Prague*, where he hoped to vindicate and clear his actions, as *Csaki* foolishly, yet impudently laboured, in *Csaki's* the absence of *Maximilian*, for his Investiture in *Transylvania*; not Considering that *Intigues*. 'Dignity is not hastily to be desired & prosecuted, although by a person of great Merits; 'Time must be attended in which it may appear that by such preferment a man hath rather given then received a benefit.

As the dittempers of the Great ones were *The French* monstrous, so was the malign dispositions of *mutiny at* the Souldiery. The *French* Garrison of *Papa* *Papa* mutyning for their Pay, had seized and secured the Governour *Michael Mirochi*, and slew all that opposed them, Conditioning with the *Turk*, for their Arrears, to deliver them the Cattle; but the *Turk*, either mistrusting them, or too tenacious of his money, made no use of the advantage. News hereof being brought

Q

to

to *Swarzburg*, he laid Siege to them, losing a great many men by a fierce Eruption of the *French*, who knew what they might trust to if taken, wherein himself also was slain by a Bullet. *Kederus* succeeded him in the Supreme Command, who beat the *French* back into the Town and there closely shut them up; but he also died of a sudden Disease before the surrender, and left the Achievement to *Nadasdi*; who having reduced them to a dog-hunger, and starved them to skin and bone, made them yield the place; at which time some few were by the pittyful Souldiers-knockt on the head, the rest were tortured to death with most exquisite Cruelties, some of them Choaked to death upon the Wheels of a Water-mill, after many Descents and Ascents; some Roasted with a slow Fire; and others given to the Dogs.

Their punishment.

Sigismund resumes his Principality.

*Transylvania* is our next Stage, troubled with a smatch of the same disloyalty to the Emperour; who delaying his answer to their Commissioners, *Sigismund* again stept in and recovered the Principality, vacating those Powers and Instructions given them to treat. Next he imprisoned *Cornisius*, *Pancratius*, *Senegius*, and others, who favoured the Emperours Title. This afforded an occasion to *Michael's* Retitution, who being dismiss from *Prague* with a substitutory Command and Power, and seemingly reconciled with *Basta* by the mediation of *Gonzaga* Governour of *Uradin*,

*radin*, joyntly engaged *Sigismund* and his Generals *Barbelius* (lame with the Gout and Cramp) and *Moses Szekehely*, as their Army (in a Confusion and without any care) was descending from the Mountain of *Doroslone*, *Sigismund* and soon put them to flight. Here were slain *Defeated.* Ten thousand, and a hundred and thirty Ensigns taken. This new Successe so Exalted the mind of the Vayvod that he could in no wise brook *Basta's* Superiority (by so many prosperous accidents transported indeed from a just and moderate man, to very ungoverned and rapinous actions.) They were both at *Clandiopolis* where the old Grudge seemed to have been wholly forgotten, when *Basta* by a crue of bloody *Walloons* caused him to be assassinated; *The Vay-* and his Companions and followers to be dispersed and to fly for their lives; by which *vods assassinated.* Artifice and impudence together, he imposed on the Emperour that he was killed in a fair manner and upon a just Quarrel, which the Emperour was glad to dissemble, while from this impune and flagitious fact he took courage to proceed to greater and more dedecorous and base praestises.

For now under colour of Heresy and Schism and the care of the Emperours Revenue; whatever Silver or other moneys could be discovered was seized by him, so that the People when they looked for a protection, perceived their was no such thing meant them by this Stork, who pilled an ! fleeced them to their skin;



Sigismund's Breach of League with the Turks assembled.

'Glory is cherished by industry; when there is no room for that, Vertue her self is very unpleasant, and where rewards attend the vicious, scarce any will be good *gratis*. *Histricia* had refused to open the Gates to him, which he forced and barely plundered, seizing all their best wealth in money and attire to his own use, and then gave it a spoyl to his Souldiers, who left not a Covering to the Women. Nay, so miserable was the Calamity of the *Transylvanians* at this time, that they were near famished, all their Cattel being driven into *Silesia*; and one measure of Wheat sold at 25 Guilders, which money would have bought formerly two hundred. Thus by leinurable degrees did the Divine Justice and indignation proceed to punish and revenge the breach of their League with the *Turks*, the heavynesse of the infliction computing for the delay of it. *Sigismund* fled to *Brassone* to excite and engage the *Turks*, in which affair after he had fruitlessly employed *Moses Szekelchy*, he began to sink and despond and finally cast himself upon the Emperor, of whom after a Truce condescended to by *Basta*, he obtained pardon, and a yearly Revenue of 50000 Guilders, with the Principality of *Lubkowitz* which maintained him among the *Bohemians* to an old & unreverenced Age.

But the stirs in *Transylvania* ceased not with him: for another intestine War was kindled by *Moses Szekelchy* and *Bethlen Gabor*, in pretence of asserting their Countrey, but really

it was a *Turkish* Design: these two *Basta* encountered between *Alba Julia* and *Varatgya*, & after a Bloody dispute put them to flight: both the Captains escaped, but whither? to *Belessus* the *Bassa* of *Temeswar*, as more humane than the *German* Christians; whose outrages and their Generals uncontrolled power and intolerance was solely imputable to the sloth and degenerate idleness of *Rudolph*. *Basta* used this Victory with all extremity of Fire and Sword, to such a ruine and destruction of the Commonalty, Gentry and Nobility, that they wished for *Turkish* and *Tartarian* Slavery.

The State of *Sciria* in the Western parts of *Affairs in Hungary* was alike Calamitous, groaning under the Tyranny of the Enemy and the pressures of their lawful Sovereign. *Ibrahim Bassa* with the *Aga* of the Janizaries with a body of them amounting to twenty four thousand, arrived at *Mohacz* intending the siege of *Strigomium*; but at the intreaty of *Nasuff* Governour of *Sigeth*, whose Contributaries *Herbensteyn* had severely handled; they first blocked up and took *Fabocza*, and then besieged *Cassata*, where *George Paradyser* was Governour (the same who perswaded the surrender of *Cistina* in *Illyria*) who with the height of Courage maintained it against the *Turks*, after he had sustained great loss by the blowing up of his Powder, which was supplied to him by *George Serinus*; and at the same time came *Matthias*

the Arch-Duke, and *Philip Emmanuel* Duke of *Mercur*, with 25, others say but Fourteen thousand to his relief. This Duke did excellent service against the Enemies Horse, and in his last Encounter with them gave them so notable a Defeat, that it was not doubted but that the Enemy would rise & be glad to be gone; but Provision being scarce in their Camp (of which the *Turks* are alwayes frugal and yet better provided) they were forced to forsake the Town, and that in such haste and disorder, that *Paradyser* daunted therewith (although he knew the necessity of the *Turks* departure) for that the Horse had nothing but a few Leaves to feed upon, and was encouraged to hold out till their return, delivered the place to the Enemy, upon Condition of a free departure, which brought him to *Vienna*, where being publicquely Con- victed he lost his head upon a Scaffold. *Ibra-* him after this Acquitt was very solicitous about a Peace, but while it was negotiated he died.

*Ferdinand*, afterwards Emperour, the Ne- phew of *Rudolphus* by *Charles* his Brother, was at this time Governour of *Styria*, *Cari- niola*, and *Carinthia*; he in the Year 1660. had Married *Mariana* the Daughter of *Will.* Duke of *Bavaria*, which Lady being a zealous Catholick, would not enter the Limits of his Dominions until purged of Hæresie, & the Li- bertys granted to those of the Augustan Confes- sion were taken away; which the Arch-Duke at the instance of the Jesuits rescinded, and by

Oath

Oath obliged himself to the Pope that he would severely handle the Professors of the Prote- stant Religion within his Dominions, and hereupon they were either banished and forced from their Houses, or plundered and killed, with such inhumanity that the Papists blowing up their Churches with Gun-powder, raged against the bones of the dead and the graves of them, common and allowed to all men; inso much that what the *Turks* had spared, was not spared by them.

To these outrages, the Protestants opposed the Treaty at *Passaw*, and challenged the as- surance and faith plighted by the Arch-Duke himself, by which in 1581. he confirmed his Fathers Agreement with the States, during which space of eighteen years and upwards, he had received the sum of Nine hundred thousand Florens of the *Rhine*, the price of their Li- berty of Conscience; but notwithstanding this manifesto they were commanded to depart, and those that stayed spoiled and undone. No hopes of redresse appearing, and the rumour of *Rozckay's* proceeding in *Hungary* in favour of the Religion inviting them thither, they for- sook their Countrey and prosperously Seated themselves there. To omit the barbarity pra- ctised on the inhumed Corps (as the demo- lishing of their Churches at *Gratz*) of *William Zimmermann* the Protestant and an eminent Mi- nister of the place, which they throw into the River *Mur*.

Canysa  
yeilded to  
the Turks  
by Parady-  
ser for  
which he  
lost his  
head at  
Vienna.

Ferdin-  
and out-  
rages a-  
gainst the  
Protestants

Q. 4

But

Canysa  
besieged by  
Ferdinand

But *Ferdinand's* success was answerable to this injustice, he was engaged in the siege of *Canysa* (assisted therein by *Aldobrand* the Popes Legate with his *Italian* Forces) wherein none but *Roman Catholics* by the advice of *Sigismund* Count of *Thurn*, afterwards drowned, were suffered to be killed, lest the impiety of the Protestants might cause the Enterprise to miscarry. The Governour of the Town was *Hafanes*, who with 800 men and as many more received from *Zigeth* and *Buda*, (by the negligence of *Orphus Gallonius* the General of the Ordinance) resolutely maintained it; this *Orphus* in filling the ditches with Wood from the adjoining Forrest (which work went slowly forward) was shot with a Culverin bullet and killed. Nor did *Cesar Porta* his Successour make much more haste or speed, being tired out with the Enemies falls; so no more then the relief from *Matthias* to animate his cousin, which consisted of 6000 men led by *Christoph. Rosenorm*, and the Duke of *Mercœur's* Lieutenant General: for by the unexperience of the General and Officers (who failing of their reinforced attempts had no mind to venture again) they protracted so long, till cold Winter with storms and frosts made them desert their stations (a thousand Horsemen being frozen stiff in one nights time) being also surcharged with snow, hunger, weariness, and which is worst of all, over-watching in attending the industrious Enemy; who now by their de-

The siege  
broken up.

departure gained their Ordinance; and satisfied their Cruelty upon the sick and wounded persons left behind. Thus the Protestants, who were scandalized from being present, were saved from the ruine that involved the Papists.

Far more renownedly did the Duke of *Mercœur* deport himself at *Alba*, which he besieged with twenty thousand Men; *Christopher Rosenorm* with great labour and diligence passing a thousand men over the Bog to the Suburbs, two whereof the *Insulary* and the *Desliacan* were easily gained, others being encouraged by the adventure to follow them. The *Alba* Enemy having nothing but the City to defend made a resolute resistance, but was in fine beaten off the Walls, and the Town regained in the 58 year after it had been taken by *Solyman*. This Victory the licentiousness of the Soldiers greatly blemished, the City being ransacked by them, where they spared not the bones of the Kings from which the *Turks* had Religiously obtained. The new Garrison consisting of a thousand *German* Foot, and six hundred *Hungarians*, was committed to the Government of *Marcus Insulanus*, famous for his Defence of *Varadin*, and *Michael Vatai*.

*Alba* Re-  
galis taken  
by the D. of  
Mercœur.

The report of this loss being brought to *Hafanes*, he joyned with the Vizier Bassa, resolving to attempt *Mercœur's* Camp, to whose rescue very opportunely came *Matthias*; the fight was managed with equal spirit and strength till

till the *Hungarians* began to flinch, at which time *Amurath Bassa* of *Buda*, with *Mahomet Beg* were slain with a Bullet, which changed the fortune of the day, and put the *Turks* to flight. There were slain 5000. of them, but yet they gave not over their design, for the next year, the noble Duke of *Mercur* being dead at *Norimberg*, *Hasanes* returned to *Alba*, and before the Governors had repaired the ruins of the Fortifications, was close at the Walls, whereupon the *Germans* basely betrayed the Town. The Garrison was dismissed, but *Insulanus* and *Vatai* being interrogated, if the Delivery was made with their Consent, to which they answered peremptorily in the Negative, were both of them laid hold on, and made Captives, the *Turks* saying, *That their promise was made to the willing, nor were they obliged to them with whom they had made no Contract.*

Alba re-  
gained by  
the Turks.

To maintain this violent *Turkish War* the Estates of *Germany* proffered 80 months pay to the Emperour, whose General *Roseworm*, to recompence the losse of *Alba*, besieged *Buda*, while *Alchamius* who succeeded *Palsi* in the Government of *Strigonium* valiantly gained *Pesth*; *Buda* being hereby hard put to it, *Hasan* with 30 thousand men came to besiege it, and had beaten *Roseworm*, who passed the *Danube* to encounter him, to the very walls of *Pesth*, when *Matthias* came in and rescued him: but they parted so equally that both Sieges were carried on at the same time, in which no-

The Sieges  
of Buda  
& Pesth.

thing was memorable but an Engagement of *Craczin*, the General of the *Hortie*, with the *Turks*, in which he was worsted, until *Hasan* for want of Provision departed for *Belgrade*, and left *Roseworm* in his old leagure.

The Christians were much animated at the sight of it, taking in after him *Colocza*, *Paxiu*, and other places 60. miles below *Buda*, by the *Heyducks*; and the *Budenses* the more spirited and quickened to a resistance, as they made appear in their Salleys and resolute Eruptions, seizing their very Cannons, and nailing up their touch holes, which was acted while *Roseworm* was playing at Cards, and careless of the matter; This dishonour was seconded with a greater danger, *Oner* and *Ibrahim Beg* having drained the Garrisons of *Alba*, *Sygeth*, and *Canyfa*, came afresh to their relief, but after a sharp Conflict they were overthrown by *Nalstdi*, &c. While *Collonicz* sustained and repelled the besieged. Notwithstanding such *Buda's* was the unclemency of the weather, by snow-  
ers, frost, and snow, that *Matthias* cursing  
the place where he had been so often unfortu-  
nate, was forced to draw off to Winter quar-  
ters, leaving *Albert Princestajn* to the defence  
of *Pesth*.

The Plague and Earthquakes in *Hungary* and *Austria* this year denoted the ensuing mutations in the Kingdome; for the *Tartars* and *Turks* by a most sudden irruption laid waste all the Coun-  
try, extending Westward to *Papa*, the Moun-  
tain

Seige b. oke  
up.

1603.

tain of *Camenesum*, and what ground lyes between the rivers *Dravus* and the *Mar to Perlatum*, not without the indignation of Count *George Serini*, then lying on his death bed. *Transylvania* was in the usual variable condition, there was a general famine, with a scarcity of money, and all other mitchiefs arising thence; the Soldier demanded his pay and provision, which being not to be had, a defection followed, and the Army marched to *Zacmar*. Upon their departure, *Moses Szekhelij* was constituted Prince, and did Homage to *Mahomet*, and aided by *Beſteſſus* the *Baſſa* of *Temeswar*, and the affections of the people took in *Caranſebeſſe*, *Alba Julia*, *Claudia-polis*, *Cibinium*, and soon after poſſeſſed himſelf of all *Transylvania*, but this good fortune laſted not long, for *Radulo* the Succeſſor of *Michael* in the *Vaivodſhip* of *Valachia* a friend of the Emperours, and who made good his predecessors League, ſurprized him by night, routed his *Turks* and *Tartars*, and ſent 30 Standards to *Prague*. There were ſlain in this Fight *Moses* himſelf, with many Nobles, and 4000. others, revenged in part ſoon after by the defeat of the Count of *Solms* who was ſent Prisoner to *Conſtantinople*, the reciprocation of which ill fortune, beſet the aforeſaid Battle of *Temeswar*, and *Albertus Nagii*, whom *Henry Duval* Count of *Tampyrum*, and *Lewis Rakoczy* totally vanquiſhed, and again recovered *Transylvania* to the Emperour, who by

\* Herman-  
ſtad.

Radulo  
the Vay-  
vods Suc-  
ceſſes a-  
gainſt the  
Rebels in  
Transyl-  
vania.

the advice of *John Molard*, and *Nicholas Bruck-bayſer*, appointed a Decemvirate for the Government of the Province, which continued till annulled by *Boczkey*.

Things ſucceeded as proſperouſly in *Hungary*, but the Covetouſneſſe of the Governours ſpoiled all; *Nadaſdi* and *Colonicſus* ſubdued *Luccum* and *Bolondvarum*, and cruelly waſted the Country in revenge of the late irruption, and before *Amurath* of *Buda* could joine with *Haſanes*, forced him to fight and routed him, at laſt came *Haſanes*, and faced *Roservorm* encamped at *Strigonium*, who no way declining the Encounter, which laſted till Evening with great fury, put the Infidels to the run, (the great Guns having peppered the Janizaries) with the loſſe of 7000 men.

The fruit of this victory was the reduction of *Hatvannum*, newly reſtored to the *Turk*, and the firm Munition and ſtrengthening of *Peſth*. This year Sultan *Mahomet*, unable to go or ſcarce ſtand upon his Legs by reaſon of his fatneſſe, *Mahomet* died among his Concubines, Pathick boyes, and Troops of Eunuchs, leaving his Son *Achmet* a ſtripling to the Succeſſion in the Government, who preſently applied himſelf to Peace. In order where to Commissioners met in the fields neer to *Rakas*, but the *Turks* inſiſting on the Reſtitution of *Strigonium* and *Raab* and the Emperour demanding *Canyſa*, the Treaty came to nothing.

The year 1604. began with the old grievan-  
ces,

Persecuti-  
on against  
the Prote-  
stants in  
Transyl-  
vania.

ces in *Transylvania* concerning Religion, and the great Church of *Cassovia*, that had been granted by *Basta* to the *Cannennicks* of *Amna*, besides that *John Barbianus* the Count of *Belgiocosa* and the Emperours Governour in that Town by his Jesuiticall and most severe inquisition was horribly dreaded by the Protestants, an infinite number of whom he had banished out of their Countrey. About this time came an Ambassadour from *Hodabanda* King of *Persia*, offering his assistance against the *Turk*, in this Innature of the minority of *Achmet*, and advising the Christians to Unity, which so encouraged *Rodolph*, that he resolved to employ all his Forces against that Enemy. *Basta* was therefore placed in the Command of *Roseworm*, thought too slow in the service, *Barbianus* made Governour of *Transylvania*, and *Collonicz* in the Room of *Thurzo* of that part of *Hungaria* which lyes beyond the *Danow* to *Dravus*. *Hajanes* hearing of these preparations took the field and frightened the Governour out of *Pesth* and the Garrison out of *Matvanum*, *Strigonium* was by him in vain beleiged, &c thereby the *Turkish* power had in Contempt, for that the *Hungarians* perceived they were more oppressed by their own Souldiers and the feuds of their Commanders, then they were by their Enemies.

This, and some other Instigations and insinuations concerning their privileges, the insolence of the *Germans* and the late Inquisitions, caused them to adhere to *Stephen Bocskay*, then appearing

appearing in *Transylvania*, to which Province the *Turks* had preferred *Gabriel Bethlen*, but he modest in prosperous then adverse fortune, had passed it to *Bocskay*, and made himself a Partisan to his Designs, having with *Bectessus* of *Temeswar*, attempted *Lippa*: but while he lingered there, *Lewis Raczki*, and the Count of *Tampirium*, surprized their Camp and made a great slaughter, the *Bassa* and *Bethlen* made a shift to escape half naked and half a sleep: *Bethlen* leaving his Cloaths to be ransacked; where were found some Letters with the Heads of the Conspiracy agreed upon between *Bocskay* and himself, which were afterwards confirmed by some of the Prisoners.

*Barbianus*, the matter being so full of danger, instantly hastened to the Camp at *Rokomaza*, and put the Souldiers in readinesse, and summoned *Bocskay*, who made many tergiversations and delays but denyed the Confederacy. This increased the suspicion, and advised *Barbianus* to put it to a speedy decision by battel. The *Heyducks* were at first induced to take up arms with him, but understanding the peril of their Religion, although their Commanders had been newly ensnared by an Oath of fidelity to *Cesar*, they revolted to the Confederates. Thereafter ensued a fight at *Adorjanum*, where *Bocskay* prevailed against *Bectessus* one of the Emperours Generalls, by a casuall firing of his Train of Powder, and took his Camp richly furnished, which ill successe so ferretted *Barbianus* shut up

*Bocskay*  
appears in  
*Transyl-  
vania*.

The Impe-  
rialists  
worsted by  
*Bocskay*.

Bocskay's  
appearance  
in Tran-  
sylvania!  
assisted by  
the Nobil-  
ity.

up by forces on every hand, and informed likewise that *Valentine Homonnai* was declared for *Bocskay*, that he departed from *Tockay*, as he fled before from *Varadin* (mistrusting the defence of both places) and came to *Cassovia* where *John Bocacius* the Mayor of the City being a Lutheran denied him entrance, whose examples *Eperjessum*, *Cibinium* the lesse and other places soon after followed. *Bocskay* departing for *Cassovia*, sent before him *Blasius Lippai* (whom for his brute valour he raised from a sordid degree to a great Command, and afterward for his insolence beheaded him, and reduced his Wife to her former condition) who was welcomed and the Magazines and Treasures afterwards opened to *Bocskay*, soon after saluted and presented there with all the Princely Ensignes and Ornaments by *Rakoczi*, *Homonnai*, *Nyari* and other the chief Noblemen; In the mean while *Blasius Lippai* besieging *Barbiantus* in *Scepsum*, was repelled by the valour of *Thurzo*, as *Blasius Nemethus* the Captain of the *Heyducks* ranging for prey, was intercepted by *Basta*, defeated, and his head struck off.

*Basta* with 15000 men shook the confidence of the confederates, whereupon they strengthened themselves with the assistance of *Mahomet* the Grand Vizier, and encountered the Imperialists at the River *Moldava*, where although they stood the first shock yet were they not able to endure the firm constancy of the *German*s, who thereupon recovered *Szendreia* and freed

*Rubenus*,

*Rubenus* besieged in *Tockay*. *Basta* being thus every day victorious admonished *Bocskay*; to lay down his Arms, and frame and compose his seditious mind to his Duty and Obedience; to which *Bocskay* answered, that war was better than Peace unless *Transylvania* were left wholly to him; and the Generals, Governours, and Castellanes of *Hungary* be all of that Nation, that the forraign Souldiery be put out of the Realm, and the free Exercise of Religion allowed. But this Confidence of *Basta* was soon blasted, for his Covetousness having made him odious to his Souldiers who were without pay, they fell into a Mutiny and assaulted him in his Quarters (the Convoy of twenty nine Waggon's laden with money and Cloth for the Souldiery, themselves having stolen and carried them away, part into *Poland*, and part to *Bocskay*;) nevertheless having something pacified the Souldiers he attempted *Cassovia* but in vain, & thence retreated to *Lenchovia*, his Army deserting him in the way; insomuch that *Francis Redei* with a small party of 2000 *Heyducks*, and the bent of the People, took in twenty Towns; besides many Cattles betwixt the Rivers *Sayon*, *Ippolus*, and *Waagh*, revolted to him.

These Successes caused the Emperour to send away the Bishop of *Vesprinium*, and *Sigismund Forgacz* his Ambassadors to *Bocskay*, to whom (the *Turk* being very observant and intent upon his actions) he at the first audience publicly profest, that if they were sent

R

from

*Basta* de-  
serted by  
his Souldi-  
ery for  
want of  
Pay.

Bockskays  
answer to  
the Empe-  
rours Am-  
bassadors.

from the *Hungarian* Nobility, their Embassy was welcome and acceptable to him; but otherwise, if they came from the Emperour it was to no purpose, for that he had engaged so far that he could not possibly recede. At a Diet held at *Szerencsum* soon after, he laid down the Causes of his present undertaking, namely, the Defence of Religion, the Liberty and safety of the People. At the end of which Oration he was confirmed by the Estates in the Principality, and the *Roman*, *Lutheran*, and *Calvinian* Doctrines received promiscuously. The Chief Præfecture of *Transylvania*, and the Supreme Command of the Army was conferred, the first on *Sigismund Rakoczy*, the latter on *Valentine Hemonnai*.

From this Diet in *Hungary* he returned into *Transylvania*, where he was met with a *Turkish* Chiaux, who presented him with the usual Ensigns of the Investiture from the grand Seignior, to whom he dispatched away *Stephen Corlatius*, and *George Kikedi*, his Ambassadors with the Homage and Presents, the more envious, for that some *German* Youths were added thereunto. From *Cassovia*, *Bocksay* invited *Stephen Illyeshazi* (fled for his Treason) out of *Poland*, and by the valour of the *Heyducks* took *Trincinum*, *Fueleck*, *Zackmar*; as *Nitria* by the inconstancy of the Garrison was delivered to *Francis Redes* by *Sigismund Forgacz* the Bishop of the place. Which losses with want of money so disabled *Basta*, besides

His suc-  
cess.

that

that he was in great danger of his life, that he fled to *Presburgh*, where *Colloviiz* endeavoured to relieve him, but his Souldiers turned sides; *Tyrnaw* hereupon yeilded, and *Stanislans* and *Christopher Thurzo* submitted to *Redejm*.

Hence the War was carried into *Moravia* by Eight thousand *Heyducks* and a thousand *Turks*, Commanded by *Dengelegius* who brought away 4000 Captives thence; and *Tockay* was at the last extremity delivered by *Renberns*, whose Fidelity and Valour *Bocksay* himself commended. The Revolt of the Isle of *Csallockoes* followed this rendition, and gave advantage to 6000 of the Confederates (so attempted *Presburgh* were *Bocksay's* party called) to make an attempt upon *Presburgh* (burning in their way *St. George* and other Towns) whence being rejected by *Basta*, they turned their Invasion upon *Austria*, which they destroyed as far as *Prinquelia*. At the same time *Nemethus* to enlarge this Devastation passed the *Danubius* at *Sabaria*, to whom *Nadasdi* and other Noblemen for fear of their own Territories, joyned themselves; and even to the wonder of the *Barbarians*, sacked all that Tract of ground lying betwixt *Layla* and *Arrhabon*, pretending Religion as the incentive to this inmane Cruelty; although they unmercifully tortured the reformed Ministers, and sold very Infants for Slaves to the *Turks*, to such a detestation, that God caused Blood to drop out of Gold paid by a *Turk* to a Christian for one of those Captives.

R a

This

*Presburgh*  
so attempted  
and Au-  
stria inva-  
ded by  
*Bockskays*  
Party.



The like  
vauage  
made in  
Stryia by  
Nemethus  
and others.

This Countrey Desolated, he fell next into *Stryia*, and barbarously used the Town, situated betwixt *Arrhabon*, *Pingua*, and *Lappinicia*; and had almost shook the Allegiance of *Dras-covitiu* the Governor of *Illyria*; but he recovering himself, and assisted by *Transmandorf*, raised an Army of ten thousand men and drove *Nemethus* out of *Sclavonia* together with his Partakers, among whom were some *Tartars*, to *Zigeth*, *Coppan*, and other their respective Holds and Garrisons: by which means *Drascovitiu* gained to himself great Authority and Renown. But these most horrid Divisions hastned the Common Ruin; for *Mahomet* the now prime Vizier, who had delivered *Strigonium* himself to the Christians, besieged it in person, which *Bocskay* quarrelled, alledging that by his League with them no City in *Hungary* ought to be taken by the *Turks*; but being not Master of himself, he sent *Homonnai* either at the request or Command of *Mahomet* with 6000 men: and not long after the Town within ten years of its reduction, was delivered by *William Ootingsensis* and his *Germans*; who dissiding in the *Hungarians* dismissed them out of the Town, not to this onely disadvantage, for they presently thereupon joyned with *Redejus* against the Emperour, to whom *Ersékuyvarum* was yeilded by the consent of *Matthias*, upon the promise of *Redejus* that it should not come into the *Turks* hands, but be restored when ever the War should be composed.

Strigoni-  
um yeilded  
again to  
the *Turks*  
1605 in  
the third  
year of the  
reign of  
Acemet.

*Mahomet* the Vizier now summoned *Bocskay* to *Buda*, to the solemnization of the Marriage of the Bassa of that City, who met him on his way as far as *Rakos*, and introduced him in State, where *Bocskay* did Homage for *Transsylvania*, and submitted it under the protection of the *Turks*: whereupon he was presented with a Crown as King also of *Hungary* (supposed to have been the *Constantinopolitan* Emperours, or the Despots of *Thrace*) and a Sword embellished with Gold, Jewels, and other Ornaments; all which (except the Crown) *Bocskay* accepted, but that he refused, acknowledging *Cesar* to have been duly crowned, for which his modesty was worthily praised, however he may be justly taxed of Sedition and Rebellion. By reason of this fealty the Vizier made him Tribute free for ten years, those expired, the yearly Tribute of ten thousand Guilders to be paid at the Port for the Upper *Transsylvania*, at which agreement the *Janizaries* made great acclamations of Felicity, as expecting a Donative and Gratuity.

A Diet was soon after held by *Bocskay* at *Corpona*, whither came *Sigismund Forgacz* from *Cesar*, with Conditions of Peace, to which the *Turk* engaged by the Rebel Bassa's of *Aleppo* and *Caramania*, was inclinable also in his own behalf, having first seen *Bocskays* Propositions. This Overture came to a Conclusion at *Vienna*, managed by *Illyshazi* and *Mlasodovitiu*, on the part of the *Transylvanian*

*The Emperor makes Peace with Bocskay, the reason thereof.* *Cesar* consenting to whatsoever Propositions, as knowing *Bocskay* must ere long dye without Issue. The Terms were, a general and mutual Amnesty and Oblivion, a Toleration of the *Roman*, *Lutheran*, and *Calvinian* Professions, a Palatine to be elected by the Votes of the *Hungarians*; the Chambers and new Courts to be abolished; The Treasury to be regulated by new Commissioners, the *Hungarians* to redeem the Castles pawned to the *Germans*; The Government to be administered by *Hungarians*; but *Raab* and *Comorra* may be governed by deserving *Germans*; All *Transylvania*, with that part of *Hungary* which *Sigismund Bathori* enjoyed, to belong to *Bocskay*, together with the Lordships of *Tockay*, *Sagmar*, &c. Which for want of Issue, shall revert to *Cesar*: if the Peace be not concluded with the *Turk* they shall joyn Arms; Bishops descended of the Nobility to have Voyce and place in Counsel, others not. This was ratified by the Deputies of all the upper Hereditary Provinces of the Emperour and signed by the eminentest Nobility of both sides. *Varadin* was herewith yielded to *Bocskay*, having all along been stoutly defended against him by *Baptista Pecsius*, as *St. George* and *Bozinum* were rendred to *Illyeshazi*.

*peace with the Turk also.* The Peace was also concluded with the *Turk* for 20. years. *Achmet* the Sultan to call *Cesar* Father, he *Achmet* Son, both to be saluted by the name of *Casars*; all differences arising

sing to be composed by the Governours of *Raas* and *Ruda*. The Castles and Fortresses to stand, but no new ones to be built, only the *Hungarians* may repair *Vaccia*; *Cesar* shall pay this year 200 thousand Imperials, but nothing afterwards; every three years the Emperours shall interchange Presents, and a faithful friendship shall be consolidated between them. This Transaction was followed by the Death of *Bocskay*, who professed himself willing to dye, so that he had had the opportunity of purging himself, before the World and the Empire, of Sedition. He declared *Valentine Homonnai* by his last Will, for Prince of *Transylvania*, which *Homonnai* gaped after, but the *Transylvanians* chose *Sigismund Rakoczi*, and although *Bocskay* he made great reluctancy pretending several Excuses, yet at last they compelled him to *Clansburgh*, and made him assume the Principality, while *Homonnai* mad with rage, having plundered *Bocskay's* treasures committed to him, retired to *Ungnade*; by whose Example *Szecefi* and *Paul Nyari* shared the like entrustments among themselves, the deserved and desired End of Goods got by Violence and Oppression.

Just before the Confirmation of this *Turkish* Peace, an Ambassador from *Persia*, came to *Prague*, and there by extolling his Masters power, and his resolution of destroying the *Ottoman* Name and Nation, put a demur to the ratification, which passed not till somewhat after,

after, when *Matthias* the Brother of the Emperour, was possessed of the Crown of *Hungary*; The *Turk* was instant to have it finished, and stormed exceedingly at the delay, for that *Serdar Bassa* who had possessed himself of *Aleppo*, *Damascus*, and *Tripoli*, with a formidable power, under smooth & dutiful pretences threatned *Constantinople*.

*Matthias*  
gains to  
himself the  
Crown of  
Hungary.

In the mean while (and the licentious rapines of the *Heyducks* upon all such Intervalls) *Matthias*, his Brothers Viceroy, prepared his way to the Crown of *Hungary*, urged thereunto by *Illyeshazi*, whose interest *Rudolphus* had used at the Diet at *Ratisbone* to prefer *Ferdinand* the Nephew of *Charles* his Brother; Hereupon Souldiers were listed by *Matthias*, to obviate the designs of the *Spaniards*, who would advance *Ferdinand* as more Catholick than himself: with these, under pretence of repressing the *Heyducks*, he came suddenly to *Presburgh*, and was received into the Castle by the Archbishop and Cardinal *Pazman* and *Illyeshazi*, at whose instances he possessed himself of the Crown. By him the late Articles of *Vienna* were confirmed (the *Hungarians* being obstinate to those terms) and upon that score *Austria* and *Moravia* also joyned with him, and vowed to live and dye in his Cause.

Having from hence raised an Army of 20. thousand men, he marched to *Prague*, where the Emperour delaying of his Grants to the *Bemians*,

*bemians*, (who had armed themselves in vindication of their Religion, and the same Priviledges with the Papists) found himself so disappointed, that he condescended to the Inauguration of *Matthias*, in the kingdome of *Hungary*. He arrived at *Presburgh* the 22. of *October*, where he allowed the priviledges aforesaid, the Election of a Palatine within a year after the others Decease, which Dignity had been vacant 46. years, ever since *Nadasdi*, together with the expulsion of the Jesuits. From thence he went to *Cassovia*, at which Diet held there, *Sigismund Racockzi*, as Prince of *Transylvania* did him Fealty, and soon after resigned the Principality to *Gabriel Bathori*, having gained the Confirmation from *Achmet*, and an uninterestednesse from *Matthias*. In all things, he shewed himself a person of great Justice and Modesty, in declining his assistance of the Rebels in *Poland*, and transferring this Sovereignty to another, when he was so beloved and courted by the people.

To passe by new commotions and discontents of the *Hungarians* about their Religion now invaded and infringed, but vindicated by the Elector of *Saxony*, and other Protestant Princes, who by arming themselves over-ruled *Matthias*; we return to matters of State: *Illyeshazi* the new Palatine, built a new Fabrick in the Castle of *Presburgh*, for the Conservation of the CROWN; and *Collonicinus* was advanced to a higher Dignity in that Kingdome, which

which had hitherto been in no condition to respect his merit. As to war it had its divertisement in *Transylvania*; *Radulo* the noble Vayvod of *Valachia*, refused Homage to *Bathori*, who incited thereat (and designing the Seizure of all *Dacia* which the *Turks* had promised to *Bockkay*) raised a puissant Army such as was hardly seen there before, and gave him Battle at *Brassovia*, where he was totally routed by the valour of the said Vayvod; which opportunity *Matthias* in Confederacy with that gallant person, to improved, that he possessed himself of *Clausenburgh*, and other chief Holds by his General *Forgacz*, while *Bathori* betook himself to the Mountains.

This Enterprize was the more easily carried on against him, for that his prodigious Lust made him odious to his Subjects, whose beautifullest Wives and Daughters he frequently and most openly vitiated. Notwithstanding such was his Fortune, that he beat *Forgacz* out of his Dominions, and forced him to hide himself in the Woods of *Bohemia*, after he had suffered very great Extremities. Yet the same Vicissitudinarian fortune undid *Bathori*, betrayed by his Ambassador *Andrew Geczi* to the Grand Seigneur, who designed the Principality to himself, and whom the Bassa of *Buda* would have confirmed, but that *Bathori* betook himself (such the Reciprocation of these Interests) to the Protection & Friendship of *Matthias*, now elected Emperour of *Germany*, by whose assistance

the

the at instance of *Thurzo* the Palatine in the room of *Ilyeshaci Geczi* was overthrown, & at the same time *Bethlen Gabor* substituted by the *Turks* to the same Dignity, at the price which *Bathori* had payed for it.

He enraged with this affront (besides that he was a man of a most incredible strength) ravagely fell upon his poor Subjects, who yet again bore with him while he renewed his debaucheries, whose vengeance every one of the Nobles incited. At this Juncture *Bethlen* made use of the *Turks* power and subdued *Lippa*, *Aradum*, and other places, whose rendition made *Bathori*, suspect full of all people, to betake himself by a speedy flight from *Clausenburgh* to \* *Varadin*, \* Which he where admitted into the Castle, consultation was held concerning him by the Nobles, who advised *Gregory Nadanyj*, and *George Szylasi* to assassinate him, and they after some reluctancies of Conscience animated by the mortall jealousy of *Decsius* a Preacher of the Calvinist Faction, whose Wife *Bathori* most leudly loved, at the second resolution assaulted & slew him in the street of *Varadin* called *Velenze*, as he was going to the Baths.

*Bethlen* was immediately acknowledged by the *Transylvanians*, and confirmed for his presents & acknowledgments, both by the *Turk* and Emperour. His first Act was the vindication of *Bathori*'s death, by the popular fury permitted upon his Assassins, whom he summoned to the dyet (with a *salvo statu*) then held at *Medgy-*  
*sim*.

Prince Bathori defeated by Radulo Vayvod of Valachia.

He recovers his Losses again. His infamous lust.

rode in one day being distant 150 English miles.

Prince Bathori assassinated by some of the Nobles.

*sumo.* At the same time *Achmet* was ready at *Adrianople* with an Army to invade *Hungary*, but the *Emir* of *Sidon* (who derives himself from *Godfrey* of *Bu'loyn*) gave him a diversion; as did the *Cossacks* plague him in the *Euxine* Sea, by burning 24 of his Gallies, and infesting *Thracia* also by Land, but the chief remora of all was His death in the year 1617. *Mustapha* his brother succeeded him, but was presently deposed, and *Osman* *Achmet's* Son aged 16 years was saluted *Emmanfrang-perour*, who survived not long after, being strangled by *Daout* *Bassa*. Not to mention the War now commenced between the *Emperour* and the *Venicians* about *Pyracies* committed by the *Uschocks* and *Chroats* upon their Maritime Territories, as publick in a discourse by it self, which war was managed with great resolution by both parties in *Dalmatia* and *Friuli*.

The event of this unkind war, redounded to a good and amicable understanding between *Matthias* and *Ferdinand*, who was now adopted to the Crown, provided that he intermeddled not during the life of the *Emperour*; and the next year he was Crowned King of *Hungary*, at which time three Suns appeared denoting the mischeifs (if they may be so construed) that befell his Dominions in the ensuing War of *Bohemia*, first managed by *Ernest* Count *Mansfeld* for the reformed, and Count *Bucquet* for the *Emperour* *Matthias*, who wearied with a lingering and continual distemper having lived

The Emperour Matthias dieth.

62 years, and governed *Hungary* 12, as *Germany* 7 years, deceased with the blessings of a Peace to his Subjects.

*FERDINAND* the 2d. by the endeavours of *Matthias* being elected King, administred the *Ferdinand* Government by many alterations, the cause of which changes was the same with the usuall excesses of arbitrary Innovation, for he recalled the *Jesuits* in hatred of the *Protestants*, and very much infringed the Articles of *Bocskay*, which made them have recourse to the Count of *Thurn* then in Arms near *Vienna*.

At the same time the *Bohemian* Estates prevailing no more as to Liberty of Conscience, conferred the Kingdome on *Frederick* Count *Elect*or *Palatine*, who animated by his Wife the only Daughter of *James* King of *England*, (of whose assistance together with the *Dutch*, he was made confident, as assured of a nearer help from *Bethlen Gabor* upon the same account of Religion) accepted thereof: The *Hungarians* raised hereupon by *Teiffenback*, thrust themselves into *Silesia*, more intent upon the prey then studious of the cause, while *Bethlen* having repulled *Homonnai*, who had introduced the *Jesuits* into *Claudiopolis*, either hung or banished them, publishing a Proclamation against the entertainment or reception of any of that Society.

And now in pursuance of his Confederacy with *Frederick* the Count *Palatine*, he rushed into *Hungary*, with an Army of 18000 men, into *Hungary*, with an Army of 18000 men, of *Bohemia*.

The Bohemian War in Brief.

Bethlen Gabor

takes part with Frederick K. of Bohemia.

and 18 great Guns, where meeting with a discontented part of the Nobles by the infringement of the abovesaid Articles, and strengthened by them, he took in *Cassovia* by his Lieutenants *Kedei* and *Szecefi*, and by fair words cajoled *Andrew Docius* the Generall of Upper *Hungary* by pretence of peace-making into a Captivity in *Transylvania* wherein he dyed. This proceeding so frightened the Jesuits and Priests, that they made what haste they could out of his way, to many places rendring themselves (led by the examples of the Mine Towns, of which *Rosnobyana* was the first) as *Fileck*, *Vaccia*, *Tyrnaw*, *Nitria*, *Pasing*, &c. that they knew not where to be secure, only *Comorra* and *Raab* firmly Garrisoned by *Austrians* withstood his Fortune.

Part of the Army therefore was employed in an irruption into *Moravia*, the other being joyned with *Thurn* beleiged *Presburgh*, wherein was the Palatine of *Hungary* with a small Garrison, and some Troops of *Bucquoy* in the Suburbs, the which he presently cut off, and thereupon the City yielded it self with the Crown & other regal Ornaments, and gave him liberty by the seizure of some interjacent places, as *Viscetius* and *Eberstorff* to carry the terrour, with the sight of his Arms, to *Vienna*.

But here the misfortune that befell *George Rakoczi*, whom he had left his Vicegerent in *Transylvania*, impeded his further Progress: *George Honnonsai* a firm adherer to the House

of *Austria*, having fled from his late defeat into *Poland*, with a fresh supply thence, returned and encountred *Rakoczi*, by whom he was worsted; but recruited with present supplies engaged him again, which fight had lasted two dayes, when *Homonnai* by the counterfeit of a flight drew him into his ambuthes and there discomfited him, the foot were all of them slain, *Rakoczi* and the Horse escaped by flight. This emergency recalled *Gabor* from *Vienna*, after he had caused himself to be proclaimed King of *Hungary* in defiance of *Ferdinand*, and contracted a firmer league with the *Bohemians*, to the designation of higher matters.

*Ferdinand* was absent at the diet at *Franckfurt*, when the *Bohemians* revolted, where having complained, as also to the Kings of *France* and *England* of their insolence, he appointed *Maximilian* of *Bavaria* his Generall the Duke of *Saxony* and the Catholick Elector being also made sure to his Interest, and besides a truce was concluded on with *Gabor* to *Michaelmasse*. And now ready for a war in *Germany*, the *French* suspended it by their interposition at *Ulms*.

That not proving durable, *Joachim Ernestus* the Marquess of *Anspach*, was entrusted by *Frederick* with the charge of the Palatinate and the Government of *Heydelberg*, who being ready to engage with *Maximilian*, was not only diverted and recalled by *Spinola's* arrivall, who took in *Oppenheim*, *Baccharach*, and other places

*Rakoczi*  
his Vice  
Roy defeat-  
ed by Ho-  
monnai.

The Mar-  
quess of  
Anspach  
his Treachery.

The Treachery of the Marquis of Anspach.

places, but corrupted also by his Gold, although the Prince of *Aurange* had engaged to his assistance. *Maximilian* freed of this Enemy, marched to *Prague* with an Army of 25 Thousand men, attended with Count *Bucquoy*, whose Troops in the night surprized the *Hungarians*, sent to aid the Palatine by *Bethlen*, that were quartered upon the *White-hill* and carried away 1500 Horses after a great slaughter committed on the Riders. This ominous defeat so heightened *Maximilian* that he dared the Enemy to an engagement, against the advice of *Bethlen*, who would have had the *Bohemians* temporize till he could personally assist them, but such was the Palatines fate, that a battel ensued, wherein at first by the rout of the young Prince of *Anhalt*, the *Bohemians* seemed to be fortunate, but the sudden flight of 8000. *Hungarians* altered the Case, and gave the Imperialists a compleat victory. *Frederick* with his Princess fled to *Uratistavia*, and *hobemia* as not long after *Moravia* and *Silesia* accepted of the Emperours Conditions.

The King of Bohemia defeated at Prague.

Bethlen fled King of Hungary.

*Bethlen* summoned a Diet in *Hungary* at *Erséknyvarum*, where partly betwixt Force and good will he was again Proclaimed King, the Majesty of which Title his Valour (as having been two and forty times present in Battel) Magnificence and Popularity very well suited, and now he began to Act as a King. *Tampirius* Generalissimo of *Hungary* therefore opposed his Army consisting of ten thousand

sand men, and by Water and Land laid Siege to *Presburgh*, and took the Suburbs and the Fort before them; but while he unwarily viewed the Cattle he was slain with a Dart. The Fall of the General made the Souldiers desert the siege, and suffer *Bethlen* to Ravage *Austria*, where he had effected great matters, but that the over-throw of his Confederates at *Prague* spoiled his Designs. The Elector Palatine being yet at *Uratistavia* in the Marquisate of *Silesia*, did very much urge him to proceed and to continue his Successes, for that speedily he would bring an Army out of *England* and *Denmark* to his Assistance. And indeed *Ernestus* Count *Mansfield*, Brother of *Charles* that was so Famous for the Siege of *Strigonium*, having gained *Pilsa* and *Taborum*, was advanced into the Palatinate, and had reduced things there to some better Condition; but in the meanwhile *Bohemia* was quite lost, the Palatine proscribed, the Jesuits restored, and the Reformists driven out of the Kingdom. *Bohemia lost.*

The French King endeavoured a Peace between the Emperour and *Bethlen* at *Hamburg*, but with no success; for *Gabriel* would neither renounce his Regal Title, nor give way to the Estates of *Hungary* to transact with *Ferdinand*, but called in an Army of *Turks* and *Tartars*, by which means he drew Envy upon himself, and the Estates grew eager against his Government and returned to their former

former Allegiance. *George Szecefi* was first received into favour, who drew a great many with him; and took *Francis Radei* away perforce, who languished away for grief not long after. As to matter of Action, *Charles Longavall* Count of *Bucquoy*, having subdued and tamed the *Moravians*, with an Army of 2200 men, and 22 Great Guns marched directly against *Bethlen*, who retreating into *Transylvania*, and the *German* and *Hungarian* Garrisons differing among themselves, recovered *Presburg*, with *Tyrnaw*, *Ovarum*, *Schutt*, and all that Tract of Ground as far as *Newhausel*, which he also besieged, and brought it to extremity; when *Stanislans Thurzo* sallied out upon the Foragers, and fighting upon *Bucquoy*, who too rashly engaged in their assistance killed him after sixteen wounds, his Horse being shot under him; his dead body with the slaughter of many Imperialists, was brought off and redeemed from the *Hungarians*, and in the beginning of *July* entered at *Vienna*.

Newhausel besieged by Bucquoy.

Bucquoy slain.

1621.

Gabriel's new Enterprize in Hungary.

By his Death the Affairs of *Cesar* were shaken, for the *Walloons* refusing another General, gave opportunity to the Enemy of reducing many places; *Gabriel* having raised a new Army and overthrown the Nobles of *Hungary*; *Eiszekuyvarum* was also abandoned by the Garrison: so that finding the Kingdom naked and destitute of Defence, he joyned with the Count of *Thurn* and the Marquisse of *Jagerendorf* and forced *Tyrnaw*; *Presburg* he

in vain attempted; whence by the Invitation of *Jagerendorf* he made an Irruption into *Moravia*, and seized and pillaged several places; but being opposed here by the Emperours new Generals, *Esterhazius*, *Wallensteyn* and *Hanibal Donaw*, who set upon him on every side, (and *Jagerendorf* departed from *Silesia*, as his *Transylvanians* for want of Provision were privily slipped home) he betthought himself of a Peace, which at the instance of his Ambassadors was first treated of at *Cedinburg*, but concluded at *Szentmicklosium*, whereby *Bethlen* retaining *Tockay* and *Cassovia*, with seven other Lordships in *Hungary*, was to yield up and resign the Crown with all other places and Cities in that Kingdom; to forbear the Regal Title and be content with the Name of *Roman Prince*, should enjoy *Opulia* and *Ratib*, the State of Religion, and the Jesuites to be restored to the places they were in before. Thus the Elector Palatine was disappointed here also, as *Mansfield*, and *Christian Duke of Brunswick* had been unsuccessful against *Tilly*, so that driven out of his Hereditary Countreys, he fled into *Holland*; The Electoral Dignity was conferred on *Maximilian* of *Bavaria*; when, the Estates of the Empire perceived that the Power they had given the Emperour was used by him against themselves.

*Jagerendorf* being expelled out of *Silesia*, again implored *Bethlen* to the assistance and Support of the Churches; whereupon the same

A Peace betwixt Gabor & the Emperour.  
1621.



A new  
Rupture on  
the part  
of Beth-  
len Gabor

of the but newly quenched Conflagration broke out again. *Bethlen* delivered *Vaczia* to the *Turks*, with whom and the *Tartars* to the number of eighty thousand excited by the Count of *Thurn*, he Invaded *Hungary*; pretending first Religion, then the Money not paid, nor the Conditions of the Treaty at *Oedinburg* performed. At *Tyrnaw* he defeated the Regiment of *Tieffenbach*, and falling into *Moravia* drove *Swarzemburg* before him and besieged him in the Metropolis, building four great Bulwarks before that part of the City where the only Egress was, and keeping strong Guards on that side where it was Fenced with the Lake and Woods: nevertheless *Swarzemburg* by a frugal apportioning of the Allowance of Provision, held out the place till the Winter, when the Grand Seignior being rightly informed of the Quarrel by *Cesar*, with the menace of his Scymitar, recalled *Bethlen*; and the *Turks* and *Tartars* impatient of the delay and the Cold, refused to obey him, although some of them were therefore hanged up: Besides the aids out of *Germany* appeared not, so that he was compelled to make a Truce, and the Garrison (almost famished) delivered from the Siege. His Title of *The Roman Prince*, or *Prince of the Romans*, was abolished; his Coadjutors the *Turks*, left to get home as well as they could, in which return many were stripped and slain, and satisfied for their fellows cruelty, and plunder.

Gabor  
deserted by  
the Turk  
renews the  
Peace with  
disadvan-  
tage.

In

In the begining of *May* this year the Peace 1624.  
was confirmed, and redintegrated: *Jagerndorf* quite dislensed of *Silesia*, & *Thurn* expell'd out of *Moravia*, and *Bethlen* deprived of that part he held in *Hungary*, but restored to *Opulisa*, and *Ratibor* taken from him in the beginning of these Troubles: And lastly, the Kingdome of *Hungary* acknowledged her old Sovereign, *Ferdinand Ernestus* Eldest Son of *Ferdinand* the second, being Crowned at *Ovarum*, where were present his Father, his Queen and Children, *Caraffa* the Popes Nuncio, and the *Spanish* and *Florentine* Ambassadors; *Bethlen* also sent his thither, being taken up with the Solemnity of his Nuptials with *Catharine* the Daughter of *John Sigismund* Marquis of *Brandenburgh*, who was Married at *Alba Julia*. At this Diet at *Ovarum*, great was the 1626.  
Unanimity and Concord of the Estates, by whose resolutions the Guards and Forts against *Canyssa* were strongly fortified, the License of *Polygamy* restrained, the Road secured, and the Tribute and Tax duely settled, and other things enacted which concerned the safety of the Kingdome. *Exterhesius* was substituted to the Dignity of *Palatine* in the room of *Thurzo*.

Next succeeded the Coronation it self: The Regal Diadem, Robes, Sword, and Globe, with the noyse of the Cannon, and the gladsome Acclamation of the People (wishing all happinesse to the King and Kingdome thus restored) were conveyed from *Presburg* in this Order;

S 3

First

Ferdinand  
the 3d. K.  
of Hun-  
gary.

The Coro-  
nation of  
Feidm  
the third.

First went the *German* Trumpeters, then the Barons, the Masters of the Horse with their Squadrons Armed *Cap a pe*; next followed the *Hungarian* Noblemen, the Deputies or Governours of *Dalmatia*, *Sclavonia*, and *Croatia*; then the Servants of the Palatine covered with the skins of *Leopards* and *Tigers*, then the Palatine himself in the middle between the *German* and *Hungarian* Barons, the Crown and the other Royal Insigns being laid upon a Chariot. The Cardinal *Peter Pazman*, and Arch-Bishop of *Strigonium*, put the Crown on the King's Head in the Great Church; where were present a great Confluence of Schollars to attend the Cardinal, from the Colledges of *Vienna*, and *Tyrnaw*, and elsewhere; the *Hungarians* being here asked if they did accept him for their King, with one Voice answered, *We do; We will and require it, let the King live and Reign long, and Govern us.* The King (the Divine Service performed) turned his Chair towards the People, and laying the Sword of *St. Stephen* upon their shoulders, Created four Knights; when mounting his Horse, in an *Hungarian* Habit he galloped up a little Hill, and there brandishing his Sword four times to the four Quarters of the World, thereby declared his Majesty and his Empire: Medals of Gold and Silver being at the same time thrown among the People. For Conclusion, he was Nobly treated at a most sumptuous Royal Feast by the Nobles.

A

A new Storm over-clouded this Serenity: *Bethlen* instigated by Count *Mansfield* in the <sup>New first</sup> Month of *July*, invaded *Hungary* again, whi- <sup>and as in</sup> ther the said Count joyned with the Duke of *Weymar* (being beaten out of *Germany*, the *Netherlands* and *Bohemia*) was bending his for- <sup>by Bethlen</sup> ces, but both of them although additioned by forces from *Bethlen*, who repented his loss of *Opulsa* and *Ratibor*, were vanquished by *Wallenstein*. Who being afterwards recoyled by the *Turks* about *Nitria*, fought with dubious fortune against the said *Mansfeldians*, still recruiting upon every Disaster, as if they had been the Sons of *Anteus*.

But upon the news brought to *Feshlen* that 40. thousand *Tartars* his Confederates were <sup>1627.</sup> slain in *Poland*, he found it high time to be- think of Peace, by which on shameful Condi- tions he departed out of *Hungary*, & quitted his Confederates *Mansfield* and *Weymar*, renoun- cing also his *Tartarian* friendship, with an Ob- ligation to free all Christian Captives with the *Turks*. *Mansfield* suspecting this Collusion, with his most expedite and nimble Troops hast- ed to the *Venetians*, leaving the rest of his for- ces to *Weymar*, but taken in *Bosnia* with a Flux, <sup>The Death</sup> proceeding (as some report) from poyson of Count *Mansfeld*. he took into his bowells, he expired his busie <sup>Mansfeld</sup> and versatile Soul there. *Weymar* also having possessed himself of *Hohenwold* and *Jabelunca*, and designing his Efforts upon *Hungary*, dis- contented with those practices of the *Transyl- vanian*,

S 4

And of the *vanian*, soon waited away, aged 32. years, Duke of much beloved and lamented by his party for Weymar. his moderate, yet valiant actions and deportment in *Silesia*. Him *Bethlen* followed, tortured with such an excessive pain in his feet, that he commanded the soles of them to be lanced, to give passage to the fluid humour; to this was added the Disease of the *Holy Fire*, which gave occasion to the Papists Invectives, that all the Elements conspired against him, being persecuted with fire, water, iron, &c. and that his end was worthy of his Actions. He bequeathed to each of the Emperours a Horse, with Jewells, Trappings, and Furniture, worth 40. thousand Guilders, to his Wife a 100. thousand Guilders and as many thousand Imperials, and Florens, with 3 Royalty's, to hold and enjoy for her life; having given this testimony of *Cesar*, that it was a very hazardous thing to war with him, as a person who was neither deprest with adverse nor lifted up with prosperous fortune.

And of  
Bethlen  
Gabor.

Anno  
1628.

By his Death *Cassovia*, *Tockay*, and all the places granted to him for his Life, reverted to the Emperour; and his Widow, although proclaimed Prince of *Transylvania*, yet wanting Title and Right as being a Stranger, whether spontaneously, or against her Will, quitted the Administration, having procured *Stephen Czakius* whom she loved, to be named for Prince, and indeavoured at the Ottoman Port to have him invested; but the *Transylvanians* rejecting the Prin-

Princesse, were divided into two other parts, some would have *Stephen Bethlen*, the Brother of the deceased *Gabriel*; others stood for *George Rakoczi*, whose fortune and wonderful felicity, carried it from all his Competitors, *Catharinus* the Agent at *Constantinople*, prevaricating and acting for *Rakoczi*, as did several Castellans by the liberality of the Princes granted unto *Czakius*, who took fortune to their Counsellour, *Czakius* speeds thither; and comes to *Muncacksum*, given him by the same hand and desired admission, but *John Ralling* the Governour of the Place presenting the Ordinance against him, told him he had delivered it to *Rakoczi*, and had received the Hereditary Government of it for his rendition.

*Bethlen* at the same time possessed himself of most of the other places in *Transylvania*, but by the detestable disloyalty of his Son *Stephen*, and his Son in Law *David Zolyomi*, and the disaffection of all forraign Princes, he was forced to abandon his pretensions, for *Rakoczi* invited by those two persons came to *Varadin*, where by their Suffrage and Advancement, he wrested the Principality from *Stephen*, created Prince thereof, who being of a mild and quiet disposition, and more desirous of a private Life, by his own Interest promoted *Rakoczi*, against *Czakius*, and forgave his Son and Son in Law, not forgiven by God the just Avenger of their unnatural offence, (he himself receiving the name of Governour;) for not long

1631.

Rakoczi  
established  
Prince of  
Transyl-  
vania.

*unnatural* long after his Son *Stephen*, a youth otherwise of  
*Dissolval* great learning and virtue, having been bred up  
*punished.* with his brother *Peter* at *Leyden*, dyed at *Ec-*  
*sedium*, his body being horribly eaten up with  
 Worms: *David Zolyomi* was committed to per-  
 petual Imprisonment by *Rakoczi*, whom he had  
 helped to prefer.

*Cesar* likewise had dispatcht *Esterhazius* the  
 Palatine of *Hungary*, with a strong Army to  
 possesse himself of *Transylvania*, but before  
 his Arrival *Rakoczi* had settled himself; and by  
*Stephen Bethlen* the Governour of *Dacia*, *pro*  
*hac vice*, in an Irruption into *Hungary*, over-  
 threw him and took several Cities; the Sultan  
 himself, while yet the Peace was in force betwixt  
 him and the Emperor, of his own accord sending  
 10000. men to *Erfekuyvarum* to his assistance,  
 in testimony of his affection to, and approba-  
 tion of *Rakoczi*, who wasted the Countrey on  
 purpose to divert *Esterhazius*; wherefore the  
 Emperour not willing to bring a greater War  
 upon himself, by designing upon others, pre-  
 sently acquiesced. But this provocation deter-  
 mined not so on the part of *Rakoczi*, whose of-  
 fence thereat, the *Swede* by an Embassy to him,  
 so aggravated (finding the *German War* like  
 to rest upon his own single Shoulders) by other  
 fetches of the common Cause of Religion,  
*&c.* that *Rakoczi* began to arm, intending at  
 once to be revenged of *Cesar*, *Esterhazius*, and  
*Cszakus* together, and to that purpose made  
 sure of the protection and favour of the grand  
 Signior

*Rakoczi*  
*incen'd a-*  
*gainst the*  
*Emperour.*

Seignior, who assented to his proposed Enter-  
 prise, and Commanded the *Bassa* of *Buda* and  
 the *Moldavians* to assist him therein.

*Cszakus* no less vigilant in his affairs, being  
 supplied with mony by *Gabors* Widdow, prested  
 an Engagement with *Rakoczi*, and continued and  
 renewed it five several times by the indiffe-  
 rence of Fortune, yet so distastful to *Rakoczi*, *Cszakus*  
 that he was willing to a Peace, whereby *Cszakus* peace from  
 was to enjoy what he held in *Transylvania* with-  
 out any molestation.

This Province thus settled, arose another  
 intestine Feud; *Stephen Bethlen* with *Peter* his  
 Son, had killed a Kintman of *Rakoczi's*, and  
 suspecting his Revenge, had gathered an Army  
 of *Turks* and *Tartars*, and brought them to  
*Gyula*, out of meer fear intending to take upon  
 him the Government, which he had for quiet-  
 nesse before resigned. *Rakoczi* detesting this  
 wavering faith of the *Turks* submitted to the  
*Austrians*, from whom he was supplied out  
 of *Silesia* with three Regiments of Foot and one  
 of Horse; against those the *Turks* opposed them-  
 selves, but by the cunning and Policy of  
*James Gyori* (a person skilled in their Langu-  
 age who pretended to be faithful to *Bethlen*,  
 and betrayed his and their Designs to *Rakoczi*)  
 and by the valour of *Sigismund Cornicissus*,  
 twenty five thousand of them were slain at  
*Szalcula*. *Turks as-*  
*ist against*  
*Rakoczi*  
*and are*  
*defeated.*

Soon after *David Zolyomi* having leavyed  
 2000. Horse to the assistance of the King of  
*Sweden*

The vengeance that pursued David Zolyomi.

1633.

Bethlen raises a new war against Rakoczi

Sweden, to whose War in Germany the Transylvanians were very much affected, Rakoczi either true to the Emperour, or suspecting this as some design for his Father in law, disbanded all his Troops. This injury stuck so close to Zolyomi that he resolved to kill him as he was a hunting, but his Conscience reclaiming, he warned Rakoczi that he should forbear hunting on his prefixed day, but to send some armed men, to such places, where they should find the Assassins prepared for the Execution, who being accordingly discovered and slain, Zolyomi, bound in Chains of the weight of 50 pound was cast into a most squalid and dolefull dungeon, which had one onely prospect against a Wall by a Window, of a Cubits length and breadth, where he was kept from any humane converse the whole course of his life: so that in what he sinned by advancing Rakoczi before his Father in law in that he was thus severely punished, alleviated onely by the honourable respects shewed him by Urbanus Reoti the Governour of the Castle, who laboured all he could for his Enlargement; but neither Casars intreaties could prevail in that point.

Bethlen, when he could neither obtain Oblivion and indemnity for his late actions, nor procure his Son in law's deliverance, invited the Turks again, who had excused their late Expedition in behalf of Bethlen, protesting their exact observation of the Peace; but the Palatine versed in those frauds of the Infidel lifted the

Heyducks

Heyducks, and watched every event. Many Encounters happned betwixt Rakoczi and Bethlen, and oftentimes with losse to the Turks, which so vexed the Sultan that he Commanded the Vizier to be slead alive. But at last the business was composed by the mediation of Friends, and Bethlen restored acknowledged Rakoczi, whom the Turk again Confirmed.

Ferdinand the second, being now Deceased, 1637. his eldest Son the third of that name, succeeded him in all his Dominions, and seemed to have restored to Hungaria and Transylvania, a most blessed Peace; had it not been for the Jesuites who raised new Troubles: For the Catholick Nobles grudged that the Protestants by the former War had extorted some things in favour of their Religion, and the Lutherans had built a very beautiful Church at Presburg, which Casar resenting had sent his inhibition, and disallowed his former concessions. The Protestants hereupon addressed themselves to Rakoczi as their Sanctuary and Anchor, who had been also offended with the Emperour upon this account: There was found at Varadin in the Vault of Ladislaus and Sigismund, a Treasure, with a Crown, Scepter, and Jewells, one of which being a Diamant (as my Authour hath it) was as big as a Hens Egg set in a locket, which glittered and shone like a lighted Torch, there being an Anathema added that no man presumed to meddle with them, while the necessity

Troubles about Religion in Hungary.

necessity of the Castle should require it: These *Ferdinand* demanded, but *Rakoczi* refused them. Add to this a worse Evil; It happened that some *Hungarian* Nobles, as *Forgacz*, *Ikjesbazi*, and others, turned *Roman Catholicks*, and some *Catholicks* obtained Lordships where the *Protestant* Religion was before exercised, which they took upon them to restrain, and converted their Churches to *Catholick* uses.

Maintained and assisted by *Rakoczi*. 1639.

These innovations and the force that obtruded them, *Rakoczi* desired the *Emperour* to remove, and to oblige those *Immunities* and *Privileges* which he and the *Estates* had confirmed to the *Protestants*; but the *Emperour*, either not valuing *Rakoczi*, or secure of *Hungary* (for that the *Turk* engaged in the East, had Concluded a Peace for twenty years) put him off with continual delays; and raised an Army of *Hungarians* against the *Swede*, who nevertheless would not stir out of their Country. *Rakoczi* on the other side held Intelligence with General *Torsten* then in *Silesia*, and resolved to Arm, having in vain mediated but for the restitution of three hundred *Protestant* Churches shut up by the *Emperour*; besides that there was a present Pique and grudge between him and *Homonnai*, who had driven away all the *Protestants* out of his Government, and had seized the Wines of *Tockay*, which were to be sent as the Annual present to the *Grand Seignior*.

1642. *Rakoczi* slighted by the *Emperour*.

1644. There was at this time at the *Transylvannia* Court, the Ambassadors of *Poland*, *Sweden*, *France*,

*France*, and *Austria*; the last of whom being slightly dismissed, *Rakoczi* Proclaimed open War against *Ferdinand* the third, and with 70000 men Invaded *Hungary*; the Reasons of which, published in a Manifesto were these; *Rakoczi* That since the last nineteen years, *Hungary* had been reckoned among the *Hereditary Provinces*, That Civil and secular Offices were conferred upon Ecclesiastical Persons, and Lands of maintenance assigned them; and *Protestants* put by from all places, and *Jesuites* introduced, against their Consent and Will. His first Effort was upon the Castles of *Homonnai*, which he ruined and demolished, committing great slaughter and rapine, using Fire and Sword to Extremity. Next he compelled *Cassovia* to a surrender, in vain defended by Count *Forgacz*. To oppose his further progress the *Emperour* dispatched away Count *Buchain* with twenty thousand men, while the *Palatine* was employed in raising Eight Thousand *Hungarians*; the first Encounter proved not so prosperous to the *Transylvannian*; but the continual revolt of the *Hungarians* was cheaper than Victory, which now favoured him in his repulse of *Adam Forgacz*, from *Rimaszombathum*; *Buchain* was advised by *Nadasdi* to make a diversion by the way of *Agria* into *Transylvania*, and to hem him in by getting below him; but in this he only trifled away time, while *Rakoczi* (most of the strong places being possessed by the *Catholick* party) besieged *Tyrnau*, which at last

War proclaimed by

His manifesto and success.

last opened its Gates to General *Douglasse* and his Son *Sigismund*, where the Bishops and Noblemen (now Crest-fallen) humbly intreated *Canyiss* the Protestant Preacher of the place, to mediate with the Victor that he would take them into his Clemency; which was granted at his intercession.

*Rakoczi yields to a Peace with the Emperor.*  
1645. And now *Rakoczi* distrusting this eager favour of Fortune, inclined to a Composure, which *Cesar* more desirous of, both for that the Climate agreed not with his forrain Souldiery, and the huge price of grain, the unsuccessful siege of *Cassovia*, with the forced retreat of *Bouchain* to *Presburgh*, readily consented to, and hastily concluded, to the great vexation and anger of the *Swede*. This Peace was Proclaimed on St. *Bartholomew's* Day, by which seven Lordships in *Hungary* were confirmed to the *Transylvanian*, 90 Churches restored to the Protestants, and the rest of their Priviledges confirmed to them.

*General Torstenson abandoned by Rakoczi.*  
*Ferdinand the 4th. K. of Hungary.*  
1646. *Torstenson* thus forsaken of his Confederate was abandoned by his Fortune, and forced to rise from the siege of *Prunna*. In the mean while died the *Palatine*, to whom *Drascovius* was substituted, and the Instrument of the *Transylvanian* Pacification was made publick, notwithstanding both parties in *Hungary* were as imbittered as ever about the Extermination of the *Jesuits*, and ready to draw one upon another. The next year *Ferdinand* the fourth, was Crowned King of *Hungary*, the Peace con-

continuing with the *Turks*, but so fallaciously that three hundred of them were got privily into *Raab*, where being discovered by a Woman, they were all of them slain and the City preserved by the Divine favour and protection. *Raab destroyed, signed upon by the Turks.*

In the Year 1648 died Prince *Rakoczi*, to whom Succeeded his Son *George*; as *Ferdinand* the fourth, Crowned King of the *Romans*, a Prince of more Hopes than Glory, after he had lived to the age of 22 years, Deceased in the Year 1653. and *Leopold Ignatius* his Brother, succeeded him in all his Dignities, Kingdomes, and Dominions. *Rakoczi's and Ferdinands Death,*

In the Year 1656 the *Swede* having Invaded *Poland*, and almost Conquered the hither part (so that the many Garrisons he was forced to Man, had almost drayned his Army) by his Ambassadors invited Prince *Rakoczi* to the Spoil and his Assistance; and such was the evil Fate of *Transylvania*, and *Rakoczi* in particular, that allured by the great advantages the Ruin of that Kingdom promised him, he Confederated himself with the *Swede*, maintaining Correspondencies and intrigues with all his Allyes, particularly, with the pretended Protector of *England*, to whom he sent an Envoy to transact his Concerns of Money; to the payment whereof the King of *Sweden* had by pact obliged the said Usurper, the consideration and satisfaction whereof, are of no great moment to this discourse. *Rakoczi joins with him.*

The *Transylvanians* betaking themselves to  
T their

their Arms, from which they had been longer disused than throughout the whole series of their History (the *Turks* having been sometime before engaged against the *Persians*, and lately against the *Venetians*, and labouring with their own mis-carriages and errors of Government) little imagined they should wear them so long (if ever it be their hap to put them off without parting with their Liberty and Religion) and to such a Calamitous Defence of their own Country. In fine, an Army of 16000 men was presently raised and put under the Command of *Backos Gabor*, which were the Van of those Forces that *Rakoczi* intended for this Expedition, himself following in person with another Army; who as soon as they were entered *Poland* in most horrible manner fell ravaging and Sacking the Towns, and pillaging the Churches, and defacing the beauties thereof in hatred of the *Roman* Catholick Religion; so that a fearful Desolation was made as they passed.

The Transylvanians ravage Poland.

Cracovia taken by the Swedes and Rakoczi.

To passe by other occurrences of his proceedings in this Kingdome, after he had joyned with the *Swedes*, the Enterprize of *Cracovia* may suffice for instance of his Hostility in this Kingdome, which he besieged; and after a short Defence had it surrendered to him (the *Swedes* and he, demolishing almost the City of *Casimir*, built on the other side the *Waysel*) it being one of those places which was to be assigned him with the Palatinate thereof, for his share

share, in recompense of his Service. This place in the ballance of the *Swedish* Fortune being besieged by Field Marshal *Lubomirsky*, *Rakoczi* came to its relief, and gave a notable Defeat to the *Pole*, who raised his siege and fled before him. The said Prince afterwards embodying with the *Swedes* in *Lithuania*, took in the strong City of *Biscia Litinsky* being there personally present with the King of *Sweden*, and where he took his last leave of him, returning to *Samoyseh*, to secure his footing and maintain what he had gotten; but the *Danish* War interveening and calling the King of *Sweden* away to the Defence of his own Kingdome; and the Duke of *Brandenburgh* falling off likewise, and renouncing that Kings Interest; besides that, the *Pole* had newly made a League with the House of *Austria*, who upon Caution and Articles were to supply him with an Army of 16000 men, then upon their March out of *Silesia*; *Rakoczi* perceived that the whole brunt of the War was like to fall upon him, now deserted and abandoned by all his Partakers.

Rakoczi's actions in Poland.

Deserted by the Swede.

And therefore he thought it high time to apply himself to the wayes of Peace (the *Turk* having also countermanded him sometime before at the instance of the *Polish* Ambassador at *Constantinople*, who it was thought, had bribed *Rakoczi* into that disfavour and hatred without the Grand Seignior, who now peremptorily Commanded him, he having delayed to com-

Rakoczi commanded by the Grand Seignior to retire out of Poland.



And to  
surrender  
his Princi-  
pality.

ply with his first Orders of return, to surrender his Principality to his Cousin *Reada* or *Radus*) and in tendency thereunto made offer of a surrender of all those places he had taken during this War, thinking thereby also to have satisfied the *Turkish* Emperour, provided he might have safe egress out of that Kingdome, which was now very hazzardous, for that the *Poles* and *Austrians* had way-laid him in the mountainous passages by which he must needs return.

But the *Poles* so stomached the loss & prejudice they received from him causelessly, especially his Church-robberies, that they delayed him with an answer to this effect: 'That being tied to such Articles with the House of *Austria*, and the King of *Hungary*, they could make no Agreement without them: which artifice being understood by *Rakoczi*, more Forces drawing likewise against him; besides that, another party of 12000. of them had Invaded his Dominions in *Hungary*, and in Revenge burnt down thirty six Villages; he resolved to make his way with his Sword while there was a possibility of effecting it, which with much difficulty and hazard, being several times set upon and forced to fight his way; by good Guides and happy Conduct he achieved, but brought a sorry Army home in Comparison of what he marched out with.

Fights his  
way out of  
Poland.

1657.

This same year Died the Emperour *Ferdinand* the third, leaving behind him two Sons

*Ignatius*

*Ignatius Leopoldus*, and *Charles Joseph*; the eldest of whom being a *minor*, much canvassing there was about the Election of a *Cesar*; for that by the Custome and Golden Bull of the Empire no person under the Age of eighteen years (of which he lacked one) is Capable of being chosen to that Dignity. Notwithstanding he had been Crowned King of *Hungary* soon after the Death of his Brother *Ferdinand* (who as was mentioned before Deceased in 1653.) with the usual Solemnities, which we forbear to recite, because mentioned at large before.

The death  
of *Ferdinand*  
and the  
3d. Empe-  
rour

Prince *Rakoczi* being thus retreated into *Transylvania*, was there again by a *Chiaux* Commanded to resign the Principality to *Radus*; but he, hoping either to make his Peace at the Port with the usual Purchase, and so countermine his Enemies, or trusting at last to his Interest in the Souldiery, and his People, and his own Abilities (as indeed he was a Prince very well skilled in Military Affairs, and of personal Valour, and great Spirit) delayed any such surrender, but strengthened himself all that he could, and dispatcht away Embassadors to crave Aid of the Neighbouring Princes against this threatned Encroachment of the *Turks*, but the *Pole* and the *Austrians* had conceived such rancour against him, the first for his Invasion, and the other for his League with the *Swede*, that they abandoned him to his Fortune.

T 3

Never-

The Vay-  
vod of  
Valachia  
worsted in  
his Quar-  
rel.

Nevertheless the Princes of *Moldavia*, and *Valachia*, promised their assistance, as their Common Cause; while the *Turk* disturbed at home this Year 1658. by the Mutinies of the Janizaries and the Insurrections of the Bassa of *Aleppo*, permitted *Rakoczi* to be quiet; but the next year he thrust in an Army by way of *Valachia*, against whom that Vayvod making opposition was by them totally routed, and eight thousand of his men slain, and he forced by a timely submission and great Presents and promises of Hostility against *Rakoczi*, to purchase his Peace and Establishment in his Dignity.

Soon after the Bassa of *Buda* being Com-manded upon the same service, marched to *Lippa*, and thence to *Arad* Town and Castle, whose Suburbs the *Transylvanians* fired, which the *Turks* Officers who had the Avantguard perceiving and supposing the Enemy had deserted the Place, in great hast and disorder marched to the quenching of the Flame; but the *Transylvanian* and *Hungarian* Forces not far distant, making advantage of this Rout, and falling upon them in the smoke, so routed them that they were driven back to their Body with great losse, where being received in with their Waggon's with which they were barricado'd, the whole Army of *Rakoczi* advanced, and with their Great Guns so shivered them, that they were compelled to forsake their Camp, and to fly, in which many of them perished

in

Turks De-  
feated at  
Arad.

in the River *Mar*. There were here taken Prisoners, *Mustapha Beg*, the Bassa of *Agria*, the Coll. *Aga* of the Janizaries, the *Aga* of *Buda*, and *Aga* of *Lippa*, the *Beg* of *Waisack* was drowned, with many other men of note. For this defeat the grand Seignior threatened to flea the Bassa of *Buda*, if he did not presently bring him *Rakoczi's* head, and forthwith Im-prisoned the Emperours and the *French* Kings Ambassadors.

In 1660. the *Turk* sent a greater Force then before, into *Transylvania*. In the mean while Prince *Rakoczi* march'd with a considerable Force before *Hermanstad*, and it came to a Bloody Encounter, wherein *Rakoczi* deputed himself valiantly, killing 17 men with his own hand; and so the *Infidels* for That Bout were forced to quit the Field, and leave the Victory to the *Transylvanians*, leaving likewise upon the Place, 6 or 7000 *Turks*, and *Tartars*. *Rakoczi* in the pursuit received five wounds, and five dayes after this Fight (*June* the sixth) he was brought to *Great-Waradin*, where he de-parted this Life.

The Turks  
again de-  
feated at  
Herman-  
stad.

The death  
of Rakoc-  
zi.

The fall of this Prince ballanced the Advan-tage of the Victory, and exceedingly animated the *Turks*, who pressing more and more eagerly upon the *Transylvanians*, drove them every where to their strong Holds: Whereupon Ge-neral *Sonches* had Order from *Vienna*, to draw toward *Transylvania*, and make it good against the *Turks*; and he forthwith march'd thither

T 4

with

with a considerable Body, and possessed himself of several Holds.

July the 14 of the same year, the *Turk* with 10000 Men laid close Siege to *Great-Varadin*, which was stoutly defended by one Colonel *Gande* a *Sacotkman*, the Governour of the Town. During the Siege, the *Turk* sent abroad strong Parties to subdue smaller Towns, forcing the People unto several works, as the building of Bridges, and the Like, putting them to the Sword at last for their Reward: At one time killing 150 *Christians*, and at another, Loading 20 Wagons with *Christians* Heads which they carried away.

Varadin  
yielded.

On the 6 of *August*, That brave Souldier and Governour Colonel *Gande* was slain by a shot, and (the Besieged being left without any hope of Relief) This strong place surrendered unto the *Turk* upon Accord; being a passage into *Transylvania*, *Hungary*, and *Poland*.

After the death of *Rakoczi*, his Cousin *Rados* being disliked of by the *Turk* as unfit for his designs, there started up one *Barckay* a Creature of the *Turks*, making himself Prince of *Transylvania*, whom the *Turk* protected and supplied with Forces, whereby he undertook to reduce several places, siding in pretence with General *Souches* (who well understood this violence of the *Turks*, to be a design not only upon *Transylvania*, but also upon the Empire it self,) and making large promises under

hand,

hand, that whatsoever he got by the *Turkish* *Ayd*, was meant for the good of the *Emperour*, to whom he intended a just and Honourable Restitution, reserving only *Waradin* to remain under the Power of the Prince of *Transylvania*; but the matter proved otherwise in the end.

Toward the end of this Year, a *Blazing-Starre* appeared with the Tayl toward *Dalmatia*, and the Head toward *Transylvania*, which the ensuing Calamities portended sadly of the War.

Soon after This, the *Labolizish* Peasants Rebelled against the *Christians* in *Transylvania*, whom they partly put to the sword, some they took Prisoners, and others they sold to the *Turk*, the right Successour of *Rakoczi* was *Remini Janos* (by many *Transylvanians* received and entertained for such) who was bitterly persecuted by *Barckay* and the *Turks*.

In 1661. *Janos* fought them at *Thassabar*, and made a great slaughter: but at last, oppressed with Numbers, he left *Transylvania*, and retreated to *Tockay*. And now it appeared that the *Turks* Business was not to stop there, but to fall also upon *Hungary*. Whereupon his Imperial majesty granted Commissions for the raising of an Army, which was dispatched part of it into *Transylvania*. In the Interim; Count *Nichola Serini* began to look to himself, and raised a strong Fort on the Wall over against *Canischa* Naming it *Serinswar*: getting together

Remini  
Janos the  
successor of  
Rakoczi  
oppressed  
with num-  
bers.

A Warbe-  
gun in  
Hungary.

together a strong Body of *Cosses*, and other Nations, that lay heavy upon the Quarters thereabout : which the *Turks* stomach'd not a little, however they carry'd it fair at present, and a while they talk'd of nothing but Peace, but at last they brake out into high expressions, that they would have *Serinswar* demolished, Count *Serini* punish'd, and *Transylvania* subjected to the Power of the *Turk* by way of Reparation. None of which followed; but the *Christians* lookt upon it as every mans Interest to do his best to defend himself against the Ambition and Outrages of This common Enemy; and there being nothing now to be expected but a great *Turkish* Warre, which was already begun by Parties; the *Christians* entred upon the Borders of *Turky*, drawing toward *Stul-Weissenburg*, and *Offen* : and they subdued *Zamock*, *Warda*, *Erzy*, and *Hirr* : all these being inconsiderable Houses, and Castles, which with their Defenders were blown up, and fired.

While this was doing, the *Turks* gathered together a Mighty Army consisting of *Asiatick*, *African*, and *European* people. To this numerous Army, they had likewise provided an incredible proportion of Victuals, Ammunition, and Artillery. Nevertheless, several Treaties were set a foot, which the *Turk* so long insisted upon, till he had gained his End, and drawn a formidable Power into the Field, to break in upon the *Christians*, who laboured as much as

in them lay, to preserve the Peace; seeming to take small notice of the *Turks* hostile preparations. The Army of the *Christians* in *Hungary* consisted of 38000 *German* Soldiers, who had the *Turks* for their Open, and the *Hungarians* for their Private Enemies (the Animosity being so great, that many times it came to Blowes betwixt the *Germans* and the *Hungarians*.) These Troups finding themselves under many inconveniencies, partly from the *Hungarians*, who denyed accommodation to the *Germans*, and partly from Diseases arising from the disagreement of the Climate, were much weakned and diminished. *Hungary* is questionlesse a very brave Country, and abounds in Wine and other Fruits; which taken to Excesse, breed dangerous Surfeits. The *Hungarians* in their deportment are generally Grave, and Modest, but being Affronted by the *Germans*, and others not of their own Religion, they are Apt to Revenge, and hard to be Reconciled.

Toward the Month of *October*, the *Dutch* Army was exceedingly pester'd with Surfeits, so that betwixt those that dyed; a Number that lay sick, and others that were carried out of the Country, it fell to a low Ebbe : and moreover; being then as far as *Clausenburg*, in *Transylvania*, they were put to some distresse for Victuals and Forage : the Enemy increasing daily more and more against them for in those Parts the *Turkish* Power was strongest. About this

The Ger-  
man Army  
moulders  
away.

this time, the Upright Prince *Barckay* fell into disgrace, and the *Turk* preferred one *A-passi* to that dignity in his stead. Against *Him*, *Remini Janos* bore up, Opposing him, and his Promoters in the head of 8000 men, and fortune so far befriended him in the first Engagement, as to deliver his great Enemy *Bar-kay* into his hands, whose Head he caused to be struck off, and then for a while the people flocked in to him, and Augmented his Army; yet neither their aid nor his valor availed him when being surrounded on all sides, and striving to clear his passage, he seemed only careful how he might fall with Honour: for his Army through many skirmishes, Diseases, and great Scarcity of Provision, was melted away, and hope of Succour there was none left; the *German* Army by the like Accidents being weakened and put to a Retreat. Upon these Terms it was, that he committed himself to places of more security, and in *Sakmar*, He with others, expected the Issue of the Treaty. But the *Turks*, (as has been said already) making use of a Treaty only for their own advantage, put themselves into a stronger posture: In the mean time discharging their Choler with great indignation, as well against the Valiant *Venetians*, (that have held them tick so long in *Candia*) as against the neutral *Valachians*; and now and then against the half-conquered *Transylvanians*; but not a word all this while, nor so much as a look of displeasure against *Hungary*.

James forced to desert from his Claim.

This

This Deceit of a Treaty lasted till the Year 1663. and then the Fury of these *Infidels* brake out, not only upon *Transylvania*, and *Hungaria*; but upon some of the Emperours Hereditary Countries also.

Upon *July* the 17. the Grand Vizier came in great Pomp and Magnificence to *Offen*, encamping himself in the *Pesterfeld*, being four *German* miles in Compass. His Army was upward of a hundred thousand men, above one hundred great Guns, and of Wagons, and Beasts, a number not to be believed. His first work was to lay two Ship-bridges over the *Danube*; the one near to *Gran*, and the other not far from *Parkham*. His forces being quarter'd about those parts in Prodigious Multitudes, it was as yet doubtful, whether he would fall upon *Newhanfel*, or *Raab*; having his eye indifferently upon both, and lying still for a good while without action. But the design had shew'd it self much sooner, if a continual fall of Rain, and the Overflow of the *Danube* had not hindered him: However at length, he passed some Thousands of his Army over the Bridge near *Parkham* toward the side of *Newhanfel*; when immediately a Report was spread by some of the *Peasants* that were turn'd to the *Turk*, that the River had torn their Ship-bridges, and that those 4000 *Turks* that had passed over, were now Cut off from the Main body. This Rumor it was that inveigled the Governour of *Newhanfel* (Count *Forgatz*) into

The Turks appear with a formidable Army in Hungary.

Count For-  
gatz de-  
seated.

into a Courageous but an unhappy Resolution, which was to fall upon those 4000. *Turks*, upon the supposition, that the Miscarriage of the Bridge had cut off their Retreat. It is very true, that he was earnestly dissuaded from that Attempt, and told, that the Body was greater then he imagined, but still persisting in his Resolve to fight them, upon the 28 of July, with his *Hungarians*, *Hussars* and *Heyducks*, and 11 Troups of *Germans*, and 500 *Mulque-tiers* (in all 6000 strong) he marched up to them, and finding the Enemy four times stronger then he expected, became sensible of the Abuse although alas! for the *Infidels* having gotten certain Intelligence of the *Christians* design, and of their coming, caused the Bridges presently to be repaired, which they had purposely disordered, and marching over with a strong power surrounded them. The *Hungarians* and *Hussars*, that were appointed to stand for a Reserve, seeing the Enemy come on so strong, betook themselves to flight; but the *Germans* and *Heyducks* that gave the Onset behaved themselves stoutly, and sold a dear Victory to the *Turks*. At last by Multitudes they were overcome, and those that could not get away were miserably Cut, and Mangled. *Forgatz*, and some few others escaped to *New-hausel*. This Combat lasted about three hours, and about 3000 of the *Germans*, and *Heyducks* were put to the Sword.

After

After this Victory, the *Turks* being there-with encouraged, and the *Christians* not a little dejected, the Enemy made ready to lay a Formal Siege unto *Newhausel*: which after many Attempts and Approaches they Battered so su-The Siege  
riously, that *Frederick* and *Serin-Sconces* were of New-  
beaten to the ground, and with incredible La-hausel.  
bour and delving, raised a Mount of Earth so high that from thence, they could command the Town, and beat the besieged from the Walls.

Whereupon the *Hungarians* whispered one another to Surrender, (out of a fear to dispute it any longer) which moved the *Germans* likewise to speak of an Accord, and sent to the *Grand Vizier* demanding honourable Conditions, whose Answer was, that they should set down their own Terms, leaving only their Great Guns in the Fort.

On the 26<sup>th</sup> of September the *Christians* marched out with 2422 Sound, and Armed men, An Inva-  
and four Peice of Ordnance. At this Surren-sion into  
der, the Enemy got seventy Piece of Ord-Moravia.  
nance; great store of Arms, Powder, Wine, Meat, and Corn. In the mean while, some 1000 of *Tartars*, *Moldavians*, and *Valachians*, as bad Brutes as the worst of the *Infidels*, drawn hither in hope of plunder, made their way over the *Waegb* by force, putting those *Christians* to the Sword that Guarded the Pass, and so crossing the Mountains, they entred into *Moravia*, and the parts about *Olmitz*,

*mita*, which Towns, together with a great number of the neighbouring Villages, they burnt to the Ground. Their Guides and Leaders they had from among the Boors of the Country, who most unnaturally and treacherously shewed them the ways and passes, and had therefore for their pains some share of the booty.

This Havock lasted in *Moravia* 10 dayes, and then they pass'd over the *March-stream* into *Austria* (at which time, the Country People with their best moveables were fled to *Vienna*.) At length, having laden themselves with all manner of Booty, they return'd to the Camp at *Newhausel*, where they exposed the Men and Beasts, which they had taken up in several places, to common-sale in the Market: While these things were doing, the *Turks* busied themselves against the Fort *Serinswar*, and by way of Stratagem attempted *Clausenburgh* in *Transylvania*; but at both Places they were repuls'd with losse and shame. At which time Count *Serini* with a considerable Body of *Cro-ati-ans*, and other neighbouring People; made a sudden IncurSION into *Turky*, to the great dammage of the Infidels. At his Return the said Count was made *Generalissimo* of all the Emperors forces, then rendezvouzed at *Presburgh* under their former General *Montecuculi*.

*Newhausel* being reduced, which was supposed, and vainly hoped, would have disappointed the *Turks* progresse, and successe for

this year (being declined so far as the depth of Winter) the Grand Vizier undertook some farther Conquest; and with his Army, leaving a sufficient Garrison, and other numbers to repair and better fortifie the Fort, by bringing the River *Nimre* round about it, marched towards *Presburgh*, the Capital City or *Mehropolis* of *Lower Hungary*, and with his approach gave out rumours of his resolution to attaque it, relying on his first Fortune, and those popular insinuations he had spread abroad of his reality, justice, and tendernesse to such places as should come into his Masters Protection, with which thriving Artifice he had already gained upon the credulity of most of the *Peasants* and indefensible places.

Besides the Honour of the place, as the Repository of the Crown of *Hungary* (which the *Hungarians* most Religiously reverence, as placing the safety and Glory of their Nation therein, and which being seized, would have Intituled the winner and wearer to the Kingdom) the convenience thereof as freeing his way to *Vienna*, on one part; and to *Commorra*, *Raab*, or *Newhausel* on the other; and contrarily incomodating his attempt upon the Island of *Schut*, by its Neighbourly Correspondence and Assistance in case of Danger, where at present the General Count *Serini* was enquartered, was a great motive and enticement to an Attempt against it. But such had been the Vigilance and Care of Count *Strozzi*, a

The Grand Vizier's alpest upon Presburgh.

Count Serini made Generalissimo.

Famous and experienced Souldier, in providing and furnishing the City, wherein the hope of the Kingdome was concerned, and his Courage, and all other excellent qualities of a Governour, so known and believed by this Discreet Vizier, that contenting himself with the submission of *Modern*, *St. George*, *Possing*, and other places that lay open and exposed to his Power, and the bravery and gallant Designment of so high an Enterprize, with the unimpeded conduct of the Affair; he retreated honourably: and as if he had proceeded so far meerly upon a plot and Designe to surprize some places by his sudden Return, he presently invested *Nitra*, a place neer *Newhausel*, and as well Fortified, and more respected, because of its Ecclesiastical Concernment, as being a Bishops See; and by terrifying Menaces and preparations for a storm, soon wrought upon the Defendants to a Surrender, who by the Articles thereof were conveyed to *Presburgh*.

Nitra  
taken by  
the Vizier.

Tyrnaw  
likewise  
and other  
places.

The speedy and lucky Event of this rendition, was effectual to his practises on other places; for upon the same score *Tyrnaw*, and some other Towns thereabouts, opened their Gates and submitted to him, upon his Common terms of Religion and Liberty; which Success invited him to the siege of *Schinta*, a very strong and considerable Fortresse, and a Magazine of a great and the best quantity of the Emperours Artillery; but by the Fidelity and

Valour

Valour of the Governour and his men, was repulsed thence, and glad to abandon the Enterprize, for that *October* was more than half spent, and the Climate did much incommode his *Asian* and *African* Souldiery.

Therefore to provide them of warmer Winter Quarters, to keep them well and in health against the Spring, he repassed his Great Guns with some of his Army, over his Ship-bridge to *Gran* or *Strigonium*, remouring that when he had disposed of those unuseful peices in the depth of Winter, he would return himself with his *Europeans* to prosecute the War; but in fine, he passed over his whole Army, being followed in his Rear, in expectation of advantage, by General *Serini*, who having parted with General *Montecuculi* (conjoynd in attendance of the *Newhausel* Design upon the Island of *Schut*) did at last cut off some six hundred Janizaries, with two hundred *Tesonio's*, or Baggage people, engaged in the defence thereof, which they resolutely maintained, by barricadoing themselves among the Waggon, so that *Serini's* Hussars were forced to alight and follow them a foot in their advantages, and there Courageously slew them. This was some expiation of that Defeat given to Count *For-* gaiz very near the same place, as a fortnight before his Brother and he had Defeated two great parties, but not with so great success. This happned about the last of *October*, and to those parts of this side the *Danow*, concei-

comes be-  
fore Schin-  
ta in vain.

The Vizier  
departs  
out of  
Hungary.

His rear  
attacked.



ved some joyful hopes of a respite till the coming of the Spring.

But the Vizier by those other after accessions. had so strongly fixt himself, by leaving a Garrison of 4000. men in *Newbanfel*, and 1500 in *Nintre*, besides a body of 10000. men to be ready to assist upon all occasions, that the Christians are still kept to their Arms, to attend their motion and to Guard themselves. And to increase the Danger, *Apassi* the Prince

*Apassi appears for the Turks.* of *Transylvania*, whom they looked upon as under a Constraint of Compliance with the *Turks*, and a secret well-wisher to the Christian Cause, discovered himself a Declared and profess Enemy, being inveigled with an investiture of those places taken this Campaign, and upon the total Conquest, with the Crown of *Hungary*: For as soon as they were rid of the Infidels, he with his half Christians, *Valachians*, *Moldavians*, intermixed with *Tartars*, and his own plundering *Transylvanians*, undertook the Lieutenant-ship of the Winter War; those Nations being better able, as insured to the Climate, to undergo the extremities of the weather.

*His Actions* *Apassi's* first Design was upon the *Berg Towns*, or Mine-Hills, whence the *Hungarian* Gold is fetcht, which as soon as he had parted with the Grand Vizier, then retreating to *Belgrade*, he attempted, and this the easier for that there was no resistance in readiness to oppose him; the Forces that were

raised by the Counts of *Cochary* and *Tekelly*, in the *Upper Hungary*, for the most part (for that the *Lower* was already joyned with *Serini*, or awed by the *Turks*) were a little before (maugre the Enemys Design of impeding them) already arrived to the grolle of the Army; which, also for want of necessaries for Man and Horse, devoured by the *Turks* was now disperied into Quarters.

The two first obstacles of his Design upon the Mine-Towns; and which barred his entrance, were the two Towns of *Levents* and *Novigrad*, reputed one of the prime places of *Upper Hungary*; *Levents* was also well appointed, having in it a Castle Manned with Couragious Souldiers, and firmed with thick Walls, flankers, and Turrets, that accordingly gave the Enemy a rude and unwelcome entertainment, but their numbers being not to be wearied, and no Relief to be expected by the besieged, it was yielded by Agreement, and the Articles, according to the modern Policy of the *Turks*, punctually observed.

From thence *Apassi* marched to *Novigrad*, lying further in *Upper Hungary*, which after a stout but short resistance. not without suspicion that the Governour was of *Apassi's* party (more obvious now by his retreat into the Enemies Countrey, and the neutrality or rather assistance of the whole Province, as to the generality, towards *Apassi*) was rendred

likewise and the Garrison dismiss, but not into Christian quarters, being set to work, and enjoined to be in a readinesse to assist their late Besiegers.

The Enemy encroaching thus upon the Mine Towns, some Regiments which could be best got together, were sent to enforce them, and to hinder the enemy from settling their Winter Quarters in those places, which were nevertheless much repaired of, for that *Apassi* with his Aids threatened *Cassovia* the Metropolis of Upper Hungary with a present siege, as he did in effect beleagure *Fillek*, some ten miles distant, prejudging that the Christians, if once able to take the field, would carry the War into these Quarters, of which therefore they would betimes possesse themselves; and therefore notwithstanding the prevention aforesaid, they soon after seized on *Sbomnitz*, *Cremnitz*, and other Towns of the Mines; and by threatening Letters and Summons terrified the People thereabouts to an acquiescence and submission under their Command: They faced likewise *Tockay* (the strongest Hold of all) with Parties; but neither their Courage, Multitudes, Practises, or Hopes, served them to the Adventure of a siege.

Navertheless to countenance such resolutions, they spread rumours abroad, as if the Grand Vizier would presently return, and Orders were indeed to that purpose dispatcht to the Magistrates of *Frystad* to make ready two Bridges

Bridges over the *Waegh*, so broad as that whole Squadrons might passe over there a breast, upon the design of another Irruption into *Moravia*.

This news caused Count *Serini*, who till then continued in the Island of *Schut*, observing the Designs of them at *Newhansel*, to put himself into motion, which presented him with some considerable booties (but inconsiderable parties) designed for *Constantinople*; and that was all he was able to do; the Auxiliaries of the Empire amounting in all not to above 8000. men, under the Command of the Count of *Hohenlo*, (whose Ancestors were famous in the *Low Country War*) by their surfeits upon the Fruits of the Countrey, which are in great abundance in the Hereditary Dominions, being so Diseased that they were in no condition or capacity for any field service; to increase these Auxiliaries the *Swedes* were near their arrival from *Bremen*, with seven hundred Horse well mounted; but now like to have met with some danger at *Erford*, as the *Hessen Darmsted Aids* perished with a greater misfortune upon the *Danubius* in their passage to *Vienna*.

Neither were the Frontire Garrisons better Conditioned, by want of many necessaries, even *Raab*, and *Commorra*, where the Officers that surrendered *Newhansel* had ben newly acquitted, so that amidst so many exigences and streights every thing was seared to excess. The Emperour himself was at this time departing from

The Emperour to the Diet at Regensburg.

The Death of the Arch Duke Charles Joseph.

*Vienna* to the Diet, he had summoned at *Regensburg*, to Consider with the Princes of *Germany* of some quick expedient to redresse those evils, leaving the Arch-Duke *Charles Joseph*, to Govern in his absence, who (to add affliction to misery) is since Deceased, and the direct Line of the Imperial Family (save in the Person of the present Emperour) totally extinguished; a matter of no small moment to some Designs in the world, especially since the Pope and the *French* were so near a Rupture; yet to alleviate the present distresse, Providence was pleased to bestow on the Vigilance and Conduct of Count *Serini*, a very remarkable successe. Some Forces of *Apassi* intermingled with *Tartars*, and many *Turks*, pursuing their Design of another Invasion into *Moravia*; having also an eye upon the Island of *Schut*, had privily laid a Bridge over the River *Mur*, and had passed two thousand Horse already over it; of which *Serini* having good and timely notice by a discharge of a Cannon, he rose from his post, and with his Troops so fiercely charged them, that betwixt surprized and dismayed, and fairly worsted, they betook themselves back to the Bridge, where rencountering with numbers of their fellows passing over in great haste to them, they could neither go forward, nor backward, but were forced to take the River, which spared none: there escaped very few of those two thousand. This was done in the morning, *Novemb. 27.* when

*Serini*

*Serini* brought two field peices and 300. of his Foot to face the Enemy, who stood on the other side the Water and managed a revengeful Skirmish all the day long, and then retreated towards *Canisia*, from whence they are dread- ed to reinforce this their first attempt, being exceedingly enraged at this disgraceful disappointment.

The Turks defeated in their passage over the Mur, by Count Serini.

There was mention made in the Diet, of *Marl. Turenne* to succeed in the Supreme Command in *Hungary*, by means of an Invitation and request to the *French* King, but it was more out of complement to oblige that King, then any such resolution of the States of the Empire, who have found it the greatest difficulty of the whole affair as to the *Ricks* aid, to satisfy the Pretensions and Ambitions of their own Princes to that Command, and in fine have concluded without constituting any Generalissimo, but left the Army to their distinct Generalls of Horse and Foot. The Emperours General is Count *Mountcuculi*, the Field Marshalls are the *Palsgrave* of *Sulzbach* for Horse, and General *Spar* a Subject of the Marquess of *Brandenburg*, of Foot. Over the Ayds, the Generall of Horse is *Leopold* Marquess of *Baden*; of Foot, *Ulrick* Duke of *Wittenberg*, with Count *Fugger* M. Gen. of Horse, Duke *Adolph* of *Holstein*, Duke *Gustave* of *Durlach*, (the Younger House of *Baden*) and Baron *de Souches* Major General of Foot.

The

The fort  
of the Em-  
pire sum-  
med up.

The Army of the four Circles of the Rhine without their Auxiliaries will amount to 28000 men, the other circles out of which the hereditary Provinces of *Austria*, *Bohemia*, and are to be excepted will make as many more, which with the 13000 advanced by the Pope, and the French Forces, and the aforementioned Auxiliaries will make up a body of 80000 men, besides the Emperours own Army, which will amount and is to be made up to 40000 men Effectif.

Severall  
places re-  
volt in  
Transyl-  
vania to  
Ap. 16.

In the mean time of these consultations at *Regensburg*, *Apaffi* the Prince of *Transylvania*, was driving on his designs in that Province, working upon the Emperours necessities and the discontents of the Garrisons of *Zekelkey* and *Clansenburg*, which in conclusion for want of pay, dismiss their Officers and submitted the Towns to Him, having been held by the Emperour ever since the Troubles and death of Prince *Rakoczi*. *Zacmar* also wavered, but was happily reclaimed by some moneys that came opportunely, to satisfy the Souldiers.

The year proving very mild and gentle in the depth of winter, had frustrated many designs of the *Tatars*, who had taken up their Quarters in *Hungary* to be ready for some Invasion, whereupon overburdening the places and Garrisons they were in, and provisions growing scarce, after some quarrels 'twixt the *Turks* and them for victuall, they dispersed themselves for better accommodation. At the same time

Count

Count *Nicholas Serini* the Emperours General took advantage of this their separation, and the benefit of a sudden Frost, and with his Army consisting of between 30 and 35000 men, among whom were the German ayds under Count *Hohenlo*, made an Invasion into the *Turks* Countrey, in the lower *Hungary* and parts of *Croatia*, as far as *Esseck* near the conjunction of the *Danow* and the River *Dravum*, a place infamous for the descent of *Cacxianerum* King *Ferdinand's* the First's Generall, and the noble *Lodronius*, defeated there hard by, by the policy of the *Turks*, as mentioned before.

This Bridge is the onely passage the *Turks* have, besides sudden shifts by boats, &c. for conveyance from *Belgrade*, otherwise called *Greek Weissenburg*, and those parts possessed by the *Turk*, both for Waggon and Artillery, so that the said Count well knowing what disadvantage the breaking down thereof would cause to the *Turks* designs at the approaching Campaign, resolved to destroy it or render it unserviceable to the Enemy; and fortune so favoured the Enterprize, that Maugre all opposition made by the Enemy, he in one night and day had so maimed and disjoynted it, that a great part of it fell into the *Dravum*, the rest being set on Fire towards the *Turk* side, but hastily quenched by them; since when they have been very busie in repairing it, the Grand Vizier storming exceedingly, that it was no better defended, and (for which he hath called the Officers appointed

Count Serini's expedition into the *Turks* country.

The Bridge of *Esseck* burnt by him.

appointed to molest it, into question for their lives) but it is judged impossible, that it can be reedified this Summer, so as to be made able to bear Carriages, which will be a great stop to the *Turks* progress by way of lower *Hungary*.

Count Serini lays waste the Country round about.

Count *Serini* having finished this exploit with so good success, laid waste all the Countrey round about of this (that is) the Northern side of the *Draava*, betwixt that and the *Danow*, among which were many places formerly the possessions of his noble Ancestors (who enjoyed a great and plentiful revenue in those parts, increased by the additions of the patrimony of the *Carlovitzi* and *Torquati*, which fell likewise to them) but now thrall'd to those Infidels; in so much that some have reckoned a 1000 Villages burnt by him, but the *Turkish* detolation hath scarce left so many for him to destroy.

This work being over, and having thus revenged himself for the spoil of his Fortunes, he thought it time to return; for that there were several confident rumours that the Enemy with a great body was marching after him, although it proved a meer lye raised and industriously spread by the *Turks* for fear of further mischief to be done them by his staying in those parts, where his name was grown most formidable, and the effects of his conduct highly dreadful.

But

But yet he made not such halt, but that in his way home he made a halt at *Quinque Ecclesia* <sup>The Town of Quinque Ecclesia</sup> and summoned it, which the Townsmen seem'd to entertain, and by that means drew some of his Forces not suspecting Hostility under reach of their Cannon, which they furiously discharged upon them, and killed some Eminent Officers and men of valour; which Action so incensed *Serini*, that he gave order for a present storm, by which the Town was battered and entred, and the plunder thereof given to the Souldiers, and soon after sack'd and set on Fire, the Souldiers and such as escap'd, flying into the Castle, which held out and was in prudence given over by the General, whose men having been so much toyled and wearied already were in no condition for a Siege, and a sudden attempt was improbable of success. Here were slain many Officers, the greatest number whereof was of the *Germans* under Count *Holenlo*.

From hence, passing by *Zigeth* (the Town and Castle whereof were so famously defended by his Grandfather as too tite and tedious a peice of work) he fell upon *Segess* a Town distant Westward two *Hungarian* miles (18 *English*) from *Zigeth*, which he took by assault, with the losse of more Officers of note, required upon the *Turks* by a promiscuous slaughter of them all (as for *Tartars* no quarter was any where allowed them) and there he left a Garrison in the very midst of the Enemies Country and

Segess taken and Garrisoned by him.

Count St.  
firm's ho-  
norable  
Return.

and came home by *Canyia*, which place he had  
designed to besiege, but his Army being much  
diminished, the Enterprize is laid aside, till he  
shall be recruited with new Levies, answerable  
to so great an undertaking, in which affair  
he is at present employed; but it is feared the  
sudden appearance of the Grand Seignior who  
will open this *Campaigne* in person, will put  
him on other Councils and designs.

---

FINIS.

---